KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
OCCUPY POSITION		arty has completed the reconnaissance, selection, and preparation of
CONDITION(S):	Advance pa new positi	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	Crosses release point at specified time.
1	ļ	Crosses release point at specified time.
2		Maintains security during occupation.
3	<u> </u>	Follows track plan during occupation. Vehicle guides, order of march, and routes into the new position
4		facilitate rapid occupation.
5		Positions vehicle(s) to allow for rapid displacement.
6		Battalion maintains continuous command and control of subordinate units. (KI)
	 	Positive control of firing units is maintained throughout the
7		passing of control between the main and forward command posts.
8		Designated sites are occupied.
9		Positions are improved as mission and time permit.
EVALUATOR	This task	is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in
INSTRUCTIONS:	darkness.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Either the	e main or forward headquarters echelon must maintain positive
DI 11 11 000 000	mp (Dirm Dro	DIACOMENT
PLAN AND COORDINA	The UNIT DIS	lion is required to displace while conducting tactical operations.
CONDITION(S):	The batta.	nd battalion position areas have been selected.
COUNTY DE DE C	EVAL:Y;N	na pactation posteron areas have been sersess.
STANDARDS:	;NE	
1	, NE	Movement is planned which supports the scheme of maneuver of the
•		supported unit and is coordinated through the supported unit.
2	 	Security requirements, time available to move, other traffic
2		restrictions, enemy activity, and coordination requirements are
		considered.
3		Movement orders are issued verbally or in writing. (KI)
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:	MONTHANDAM	ORDERS SHOULD INCLUDE:
KEY INDICATORS:	MOVEMENT	ORDERS SHOULD INCLODE.
	1. E	xceptions to SOP's.
	2. D	isplacement sequences.
	3. т	ime unit must be ready to fire.
		trip maps (if required).
	5. M	arch tables.
	6. C	ontingency signals.
	7. R	ough azimuth of lay.
	8. L	ocation of new position.
	9. M	ISR priority.
CONDUCT COMMUNICA	ATIONS CONTR	ROL
		lion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer
CONDITION(S):	has compl	eted and distributed the communications plan. A communications
CONDITION(S):	has compl	eted and distributed the communications plan. A communications enter has been established.
	has compl control c	eted and distributed the communications plan. A communications enter has been established.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	has compl	enter has been established.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	has compl control c	Establishes communication control procedures.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	has compl control c	Establishes communication control procedures. Follows installation and restoration priorities.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	has compl control c	Establishes communication control procedures. Follows installation and restoration priorities. Maintains circuit status.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	has compl control c	Establishes communication control procedures. Follows installation and restoration priorities. Maintains circuit status. Coordinates troubleshooting effort.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	has compl control c	Establishes communication control procedures. Follows installation and restoration priorities. Maintains circuit status.

7	Imposes and lifts radio silence in concert with tactical scenario.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.
CONTROL MOVEMENT CONDITION(S):	The battalies is employed in testical ensembles
STANDARDS:	The battalion is employed in tactical operations.
STANDARDS.	;NE
1	Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2	Unit exercises control over subordinate elements. (KI)
3	Unit exercises control over attached elements. (KI)
5	Unit maintains detailed plot on location of all elements. (KI)
6	Subordinate elements operate internal methods of movement control. Elements assigned special missions are controlled. (KI)
7	Operational reports are included in the reports control system.
EVALUATOR	Evaluator examines this task throughout all phases of the exercise.
INSTRUCTIONS:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
KEY INDICATORS:	SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS
	1. This requirement pertains to the ability of the unit to influence the activities of its components, regardless of the functioning of planned radio networks.
	2. Methods that apply include:
	a. Assignment of clearly defined missions.
	b. Employment of the tactical net.
	c. Employment of alternate radio nets.
	d. Wire.
	e. Messengers.
	f. Pyrotechnic signals.
	g. Verbal orders given on the scene. h. Provision of detailed, prior planned instructions.
	ATTACHED ELEMENTS
	ATACHED EDEPERTS
	Unit must have as effective control over attached units as over its subordinate elements. In addition, the unit commander should use the commanders of attached units as a source of recommendations of methods of employment based on capability. Attached units should receive definite missions.
	OPERATIONS PLOTTING
	 Maneuver control depends greatly on the unit being fully aware of the location of all friendly units.
	2. This includes small elements as well as the major components being controlled and such things as
	a. Reconnaissance patrols.
	b. Outposts.
	c. Security elements.
	d. Combat patrols.
	SPECIAL MISSION UNITS
	The unit must be able to control elements dispatched on any sort of special assignment. This control permits recall if the mission is to be aborted, as

wel	l as	the	provision of support in case of trouble. This aspect of maneuv	er
con	trol	may	take the form of establishment of one of the various nets for	
sup	port	and	control of specially assigned element.	

Included ITS. Not identified.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

Section - Radio Section - 200 Level (SC-RA-291)

CRP 12.50

Event. Establish and operate radio communications.

Requirement. The battalion has established a command post. The communications officer has completed and distributed the communications plan. The section establishes radio communications as required by the plan.

Prerequisites. SC-BC-291.

External Syllabus Support. A communications plan and radio communications equipment and supplies.

Evaluator Checklist.

PREPARE TO CONDU	The batta	lion has been tasked to support a MAGTF involved in tactical
CONDITION (5):	operation	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
STANDARDS.	; NE	
1	1	Conducts briefings on overall OP/COMM plan.
2		Briefs staff on communications plan.
3	+	Conducts rehearsal of communications plan.
3		Install communications based on established priorities.
		Establishes and checks each circuit.
<u>5</u>		Identifies interference problems.
		Checks for the compatibility of COMSEC equipment.
7		Verifies COMSEC procedures.
8		Evaluates radio traffic operator proficiency.
9		Follows correct message-handling procedures.
10		Demonstrates procedures for handling high priority messages.
11		Conducts pre-operations inspections, inventory, and operations
12		checks.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
KET INDICITORS.		
ESTABLISH AND OF	PERATE RADIO	COMMUNICATIONS
CONDITION(S):	The batta	lion has established a command post. The communications officer has
CONDITION (3).	completed	and distributed the communications plan.
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N	
STANDARDS.	;NE	
1	- + , 142	Conducts map study to determine antenna selection/siting and
1		retransmission requirements.
2		Selects and employs the proper antenna.
3		High gain/directional antennas are installed when the tactical
3		situation permits.
4	_	Transmitters and receivers are tuned to the exact assigned
4		operating frequencies.
	—- —	Establishes communications.
6		Employs COMSEC equipment and operators employ COMSEC procedures.
		Transmits on lowest power necessary to maintain communications.
7		Employs radio retransmission as required.
8		Remote radio set control groups are installed to minimize detection
9		of the COC/FDC location.
		Internal and external nets are entered as required by mission
10		accomplishment (KI)
		All safety precautions are taken to prevent radiation or shock,
11		(i.e., lithium batteries are properly used/discarded, antennas are
	1	erected and grounded properly).
		Transmissions are brief and held to a minimum.
12		Uses authorized prowords, procedural phases, and brevity codes.
13		Words and phrases are spoken clearly and distinctly.
14		Uses phonetic alphabet and phonetic numerals when required.
15		Uses phonetic alphabet and phonetic numerals when required.
16		Uses collective call sign properly.
17		Weatherproofs equipment.

KEY INDICATORS:	Administrative traffic is passed on administrative nets, wire, or courier.
	Supervisors actively enforce this measure.
PROCESS MESSAGE T	
CONDITION(S):	Battalion COC/FDC is conducting tactical operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N :: NE
1	Incoming and outgoing messages are processed according to assigne
	priorities and classification.
2	Messages are properly accounted for and logged.
3	Unit SOP is established, available, and observed to preclude error or misunderstanding in handling of material.
4	Necessary reference copies of all messages are maintained and
•	receipts for all messages are processed.
EVALUATOR	None.
INSTRUCTIONS:	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.
EMPLOY ECCM	
CONDITION(S):	The battalion has established a command post. The communications officer h
	completed and distributed the communications plan. Radio and wire
	communications have been established. The enemy is employing ECM.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N
	; NE
1	Recognizes ECM's are being used.
2	Only authorized codes are used.
3	Authentication and numerical encryption procedures are used.
4	Radio operators recognize enemy jamming, as opposed to equipment
	malfunction, and promptly report the activity.
5	Radio operators attempt to operate through enemy jamming activity
	without revealing its effectiveness.
6	Reports are sent by alternate means if available.
7	Net discipline is maintained using proper procedures.
8	Adheres to emission control (EMCON) conditions.
9	Radios are remoted to the maximum extent practical.
10	Radios and antennas are properly sited and oriented to provide
	maximum protection from ECM.
11	Terrain masking techniques used where practicable.
12	Expedient directional antennas are employed when feasible.
13	Operator switches to alternate frequency and continues to transmit when directed.
14	Transmitting power is at the minimum required.
15	Wire circuits are installed at every feasible opportunity.
16	"Beadwindow/Gingerbread" procedures are properly used.
17	Reports meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) in
	timely manner as per formats and procedures designated.
18	Maximizes use of brevity codes.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.
KEY INDICATORS:	None .

Included ITS. 2502.1.2, 2502.1.3, 2502.1.4, 2502.1.7, 2502.1.8, 2502.1.9, 2502.1.11, 2502.1.14, 2502.2.1, 2502.2.2, 2502.2.4, 2519.1.1, 2519.2.1, 2531.3.24, 2537.1.1, 2537.2.1, 2537.2.2, 2537.3.1, 2537.4.1, 2591.1.2, 2591.1.4, 2591.1.5, 2591.1.6, 2591.1.7, 2591.1.10, 2591.1.16, 2591.2.1, 2591.2.2, 2591.3.1, 2591.3.2, 2591.3.3, 2591.4.1.

Simulation. Yes.

CRP 7.50

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Radio Section - 200 Level (SC-RA-292)

CRP 12.50

Event. Provide retransmission services.

Requirement. The battalion is employed in a tactical operation. The situation requires retransmission of radio traffic. The section provides this support as required.

MCO 3501.26A 11 Apr 00

Prerequisites. SC-RA-292.

External Syllabus Support. A transmitting unit located at a distance requiring a retransmission site

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	The batta	lion is employed in a tactical operation.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Ensures ACEOI contains necessary frequencies for retransmission.
2		Retransmission site is well chosen for effective service and minimum vulnerability.
3		Continuous communications are maintained with battalion net control station.
4		Provides automatic retransmission service as required.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 2502.1.2, 2531.3.25.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Radio Section - 200 Level (SC-RA-293) CRP 12.50

Event. Employ supplementary communications.

Requirement. A requirement for supplementary communications exists. Supplementary communications material is available. The section employs supplementary communications as necessary.

Prerequisites. SC-RA-291.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario requiring supplementary communications.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	A requirement for supplementary communications exists. Supplementary
	communications materiel is available.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N
	;NE
1	Unit recognizes the need to employ supplementary communications.
2	Unit communicates using two of the five following supplementary communications methods as per the CEOI. - Signal Panels - Pyrotechnics - PLRS - Visual - Sound
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The evaluator chooses the two methods used.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. Refer to MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

CRP 12.50

Event. Perform unit mission without radio communications.

Requirement. While performing the mission, during high tempo operations, the unit loses all radio communications for a period of 2-4 hours. The section conducts appropriate actions to restore radio communications and employs other communications means to continue the mission.

Prerequisites. SC-RA-291.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario directing the loss of radio communications.

Evaluator Checklist.

PERFORM UNIT MIS	SION WITHOUT RADIO COMMUNICATIONS
CONDITION(S):	While performing the mission, during high tempo operations, the unit loses all radio communications for a period of 2-4 hours.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Submit the appropriate report if electronic countermeasures are suspected of causing the problem.
2	Appropriate actions occur to restore radio communications.
3	Reliance on wire and messengers is increased until nets are restored.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	 After loss of communications, spare frequencies may be used for restoration purposes. Events are planned, that would normally require the use of radio communications, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe the unit's performance without radio nets. Additional information is available from FMFM 3 and FMFM 7-12.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. Refer to MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

Section - Wire Section - 200 Level (SC-WI-291)

CRP 25.00

Event. Employ wire communications.

Requirement. This position will be occupied for a period of time adequate to allow for installation of a complete wire system per the communications plan. Wire will be laid to the batteries.

Prerequisites. SC-RA-291.

External Syllabus Support. A battalion COC established in the field and a communications plan.

Evaluator Checklist.

EMPLOY WIRE COMM			
CONDITION(S):	This position will be occupied for a period of time adequate to allow for		
		ion of a complete wire system per the communications plan. Wire	
		aid to the batteries.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N		
	; NE		
1		Wire plan meets the operational requirements; identifies	
		subscribers, priority of restoration, etc.	
2		Publishes a telephone directory that includes provisions for the	
		backup system.	
3		Prepares traffic diagrams.	
4		Prepares and distributes line route maps and overlays.	
5		Uses existing commercial/DCS facilities as appropriate.	
6		Reliable wire circuits are installed to the switchboard, required	
		units, and designated points as rapidly as the situation and	
		available resources permit.	
7	- "	Installs wire system according to established priorities.	
8		Wires are tagged and protected from foot or vehicular traffic,	
		buried or strung overhead at road crossings, and staked at	
		switchboard locations. (KI)	
9		Switchboard is installed after wire circuits are laid to designated	
		location.	
10		Telephones are installed after wire circuits are laid.	
11		Telephone and switchboard procedures are followed.	
12		Updates wire system as changes occur.	
13		Adheres to proper field wire construction techniques.	
14		Organizes effective system control and technical control.	
15		Identifies backup system capable of restoring essential services.	
16		Performs troubleshooting immediately, as per TM, if wire	
		communications fail.	
EVALUATOR	None.		
INSTRUCTIONS:			
KEY INDICATORS:	+	LABELING AND PROTECTING WIRE	
	Standard	identified as a key indicator because a 1991 "Trend" MCCRES Report	
	showed th	is standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has	
	developed		

Included ITS. 25 Refer to MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Wire Section - 200 Level (SC-WI-292) CRP 25.00

Event. Recover field wire.

Requirement. The battalion is displacing and the previous wire circuits are no longer required. Section personnel conduct all actions necessary to retrieve, clean and test wire for future use.

Prerequisites. SC-WI-291.

External Syllabus Support. An installed wire system to another tactical unit.

Evaluator Checklist.

RECOVER FIELD WI	RECOVER FIELD WIRE		
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is displacing and the previous wire circuits are no longer required.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE		
1	Wire lines are recovered as the situation permits.		
2	Recovered wire is cleaned and installed on reels.		
3	Recovered wire is tested for complete circuit and repaired as required. (KI)		
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.		
KEY INDICATORS:	Unit SOP should be established and adhered to for testing and repair of recovered wire.		

Included ITS. Refer to MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

Section - Bn Logistics - 200 Level (SC-BL-201) CRP

Event. Prepare for and conduct embarkation.

Requirement. The battalion has been alerted to conduct expeditionary operations. The section conducts actions necessary to prepare the unit for embarkation as required by the identified transportation method. Embarkation is conducted as planned.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. An expeditionary OPLAN or OPORDER, transportation assets and CSS units as required.

Evaluator Checklist.

PREPARE THE STAGE	ing PLAN
CONDITION(S):	Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Battalion provides security elements as required to protect staged materiel.
2	Communications are established between staging area and base camp.
3	All vehicles and material are staged according to loading priority and assigned stowage. Vehicles are clearly marked as to priority o loading/debarkation.
4	Advance party arrives in staging area in sufficient time to accomplish loading.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.
CONDUCT EMBARKAT	ION
CONDITION(S):	Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Coordinates embarkation with the Landing Force Commander's plan.
2	Coordinates between the advance party and ship's company, or betwee the battery and commanding officer of troops. (KI)
3	Executes orderly movement to the POE, embarkation of troops and material.
4	Provides security during embarkation.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.
KEY INDICATORS:	COORDINATION INCLUDES:
	1. Billeting.
	2. Ships guard.
	3. Messing.
	4. Police.
	5. Loading (ships platoon).
	6. Communication facilities.
	7. Staging area.
	8. Laundry.
	9. Security.

Included ITS. 0802.13.1.

Simulation. No.

Reference. LFM 03, Amphibious Embarkation.

Section - Bn Logistics - 200 Level (SC-BL-202) CRP 12.50

Event. Establish battalion logistics train.

Requirement. The battalion is conducting tactical operations. The section establishes mobile combat service support facilities to include ammunition, supply, medical, transportation, maintenance, food service, administration and organic CSS operations element to support organic and attached units. The section develops and maintains a CSS situation map and status board.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A training area 200 X 200 meters with a sufficient road network to

Evaluator Checklist.

COORDINATE LOGIS			
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is conducting tactical operations.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N		
	;NE		
1	Unit has and applies a combat SOP.		
2	Unit has and applies a maintenance management SOP.		
3	Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical		
	plans through assignment of priorities, allocation of assets, and		
	identification of problem areas.		
4	Attached elements included in all logistics planning.		
5	Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.		
6	Unit keeps stockpiles of materiel and ammunition dispersed within		
···	positions.		
7	Unit transportation is controlled. (KI)		
8	Emergency resupply procedures are established.		
9	Logistics reports are included in reports control system.		
10	Task organizes and moves required logistical support.		
11	Conducts recovery operations.		
12	Conducts organizational maintenance.		
13	Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.		
14	Conducts field mess operations.		
15	Establishes and maintains communications with battalion COC/FDC,		
<u> </u>	regimental headquarters, or CSS element as required.		
EVALUATOR	None.		
INSTRUCTIONS:			
KEY INDICATORS:	TRANSPORTATION CONTROL		
	1. Control is accomplished by establishment of specific guidelines for all transportation assets.		
	2. Control includes:		
	a. Traffic control over particular routes.		
	b. Dispersal of motor pools.		
	c. Alteration of normal vehicle assignments for economical use.		
	d. Camouflage and concealment of transportation assets.		
	e. Enforced dispatch procedures.		
COORDINATE CASUAL	TY TREATMENT AND EVACUATION		
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is employed in tactical operations.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE		
1	Unit has and applies a combat SOP.		
2	Both medical personnel and Marines who move casualties understand		
	chain of evacuation.		

	·	For MEDELLO
		various priorities for MEDEVAC.
4	1	Corpsmen annotate tags affixed to casualties with data on treatment
		administered prior to evacuation.
5		Medical personnel are redistributed when corpsmen are declared to be
		casualties and are evacuated to the rear for treatment.
6		Casualty reporting is included in reports control system.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
DECUTE AND MAIN	PATH CLASS V	AMMO BASIC LOADS AND SUPPLIES
CONDITION(S):	Small arm	s ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require
CONDITION(2):	replenish	
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y:N	III
21MUNAKD2:	;NE	
	+;NE	Unit SOP established
1	<u> </u>	Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load.
2	-	Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other
3		associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable.
		Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required
4	1	supply rate (RSR) in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary
		overloading of resupply sources.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PICKUP AND DELIV	ER DESIGNATI	ED CLASSES OF SUPPLY
CONDITION(S):		require distribution from battalion and other issue points to battery as needed.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	The state of the s
SIMIDARDS.		
	I NE	
1	; NE	Supplies are obtained from authorized sources.
1	; NE	Supplies are obtained from authorized sources. Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition
2	; NE	Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition instructions.
	; NE	Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition instructions. Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the
2	; NE	Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition instructions. Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage.
3	; NE	Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition instructions. Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage. Appropriate security maintained to prevent loss, damage, or theft.
3 4	; NE	Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition instructions. Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage. Appropriate security maintained to prevent loss, damage, or theft.
3	; NE	Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition instructions. Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage. Appropriate security maintained to prevent loss, damage, or theft. Delivery is made to proper battery elements as directed by
3 4	None.	Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition instructions. Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage. Appropriate security maintained to prevent loss, damage, or theft.
3 4 5		Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition instructions. Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage. Appropriate security maintained to prevent loss, damage, or theft. Delivery is made to proper battery elements as directed by

Included ITS. 0802.11.1, 0802.11.2, 0802.11.3, 0811.05.10, 0811.05.11.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Section - Bn Logistics - 200 Level (SC-BL-203) CRP 12.50

Event. Conduct tactical march.

Requirement. The logistics section has received an order to move to a new position. The S-4 has issued his movement order. A reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The section conducts the appropriate tactical march for the situation.

Prerequisites. SC-BL-202.

External Syllabus Support. Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered.

PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH		
CONDITION(S):	Logistics section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Logistics officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities.	

	Conducts one of the following types of tactical marches:
	1. Open column movement.
	2. Close column movement.
	3. Infiltration.
	4. Terrain March.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
2	Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3	Crosses release point on time.
5	Maintains march discipline. Maintains convoy interval.
6	Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC.
7	Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8	March column is organized so that dispersion of available automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9	Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with any available automatic weapons being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10	Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas
EVALUATOR	up, sand bagged, etc. 1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in
INSTRUCTIONS:	darkness. 2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march. 3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
KEY INDICATORS:	4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule. TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS
	1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when:
	a. Enemy detection is unlikely.
	b. Time is a critical factor.
	c. Considerable travel distance is involved.
	d. Road network is uncrowded and adequate.
	2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the section is/has:
	a. Need for maximum command and control.
	b. Limited visibility.
	c. Moving through built-up or congested areas.
	3. Infiltration - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when:
	a. Enemy has good target acquisition means.
	b. Enemy has quick reaction means.
	c. Section requires stealth in moving to a new position.

- 4. Terrain March movement may be by section or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when:
 - a. Open roads are congested.
 - b. Enemy interdiction or air attack is likely.
 - c. Ground reconnaissance is accomplished.
 - d. Soil conditions permit movement.
 - e. Displacement time is not critical.
 - f. Vehicle tracks may compromise the new position.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN

- 1. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area.
- 2. One air guard per vehicle is assigned.
- 3. Consideration of LAAD coverage should be applied in planning artillery movements. If LAAD assets are attached, they are weighted at the front and rear of convoy as a first priority. Additional assets will be used to protect the middle of the convoy.
- 4. Available machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route march.
- 5. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.
- 6. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

Included ITS. 0802.05.07, 0802.05.08.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Section - Bn Logistics - 200 Level (SC-BL-204)

CRP 12 50

Event. Defend the logistics train.

Requirement. The logistics train is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. Logistics train personnel conduct all actions necessary to defend the logistics train and safeguard personnel and equipment. A local security diagram must be produced.

Prerequisites. SC-BL-202.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario, a training area with authorization to dig fighting positions and aggressor forces (optional).

Evaluator Checklist.

MAINTAIN TACTIC		
CONDITION(S):	The batte	ry is conducting tactical operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons, both individual and crew-served, daily.

	T	
2		Marines employ their firepower in an orderly and organized fashion when engaged. Unit leaders do not tolerate random wastage of ammunition.
3	†	Marines do not waste or abuse unit supplies or material.
4	 	Supplies are safeguarded from enemy and from the weather, and are
-		not scattered as litter on the terrain.
5		Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction
		finding (RDF) by unnecessary or repetitious message traffic.
		Standard prowords and brevity codes are used and communication
		checks are limited. All personnel using radios adhere to required
		standards of performance regardless of rank.
6		Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor noise
	<u></u>	discipline. (KI)
7	ŀ	Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor light
	ļ	discipline. (KI) Marines wear the prescribed uniform, per unit SOP, during all phases
8		of the unit's employment.
9		Leaders actively promote field sanitation and personal hygiene by
		enforcing use of designated heads, good personal health habits, police of area and inspection of foot and body sores.
EVALUATOR	With exce	ptions evaluators will use the 90 percent rule to determine whether
INSTRUCTIONS:	requireme	nts are being met. The exceptions will be communications, noise, and
		cipline. These standards will stand literally. If a unit is located
	by RDF, o	r observed as a result of noise or light during every phase of the
		n, the standard cannot be considered as having been met. Evaluators rmine if the unit is violating light and noise discipline and
	must dete	tions procedures when no aggressors or EW support is available from
	the evalu	ation staff. This task will be evaluated over the entire exercise
		ators will note efforts of unit leaders to maintain and correct
	disciplin	
KEY INDICATORS:		NOISE AND LIGHT DISCIPLINE
		ards identified as a key indicator because a 1991 "Trend" MCCRES
		owed this standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative
	trend has	developed.
		umber of lights are kept to a minimum and are tactically employed.
	12. The n	umber of lights are kept to a minimum and are lactically emotoved
	1 2	and of region are note to a management and are executedly employed.
CONDUCT LOCAL SEC		amos of region are noted to a mename and are excellently employed.
CONDUCT LOCAL SEC	URITY	
CONDUCT LOCAL SEC	URITY The batte	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is
	The batte responsib	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized
	The batte responsib	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is
CONDITION(S):	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized
CONDITION(S):	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning,
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict,
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted. Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted. Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities. Coordinates defense with higher headquarters and adjacent units for
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	The batte responsib units. T	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability. Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted. Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities.

Establishes observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's) dispatches local security patrols. Maintains dispatches local security patrols. Maintains dispatches local security patrols. Maximizes use of surveillance devices in order to detect ene movement. Establishes communications between BOC, and/or local securit and all automatic weapons positions. Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all M Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparat defensive positions. Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps covered by OP's and LP's. Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps covered by OP's and LP's. Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters. Security elements report departure and return per establishe procedures. Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force. Disseminates combat information acquired by security element throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independent deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a when the unit is in a static position. EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enforces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night obscapability. STANDARDS: FYNALLY;N; ;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fir Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of appr and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI)	identification of a reaction force, centralized control over supporting fires, shifting of fires, and supplementary positions. Establishes observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's) and	13
Supporting fires, shifting of fires, and supplementary posit (LP's) dispatches local security patrols. Restablishes observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's) dispatches local security patrols. Maintains dispersion of elements and individuals throughout operation to avoid excessive casualties. Maximizes use of surveillance devices in order to detect ene movement.	supporting fires, shifting of fires, and supplementary positions. Establishes observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's) and	
Establishes observation posts (OF's), listening posts (LF's) dispatches local security patrols. Maintains dispatches local security patrols.	Establishes observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's) and	
dispatches local security patrols. Maximitatins dispersion of elements and individuals throughout operation to avoid excessive casualties. Maximizes use of surveillance devices in order to detect ene movement. Establishes communications between BOC, and/or local securit and all automatic weapons positions. Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all M in the planning and preparat defensive positions. Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patt Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps covered by OP's and LP's. Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters. Security elements report departure and return per establishe procedures. Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force. Disseminates combat information acquired by security element throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independent deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a when the unit is in a static position. KEY INDICATORS: None. BEMPLOY ORGANIC CREM SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Expandantly. STANDARDS: EVAL.Y.N ;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of apprand PDP's or PPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDP's or PPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDP's or PPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDP's or PPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDP's or PPL's are assigned to each weapon.		14
Operation to avoid excessive casualties.	dispatches focal security pactors.	1
Maximizes use of surveillance devices in order to detect ene movement. Establishes communications between BOC, and/or local securit and all automatic weapons positions. Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all M Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparat defensive positions. Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patt Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps covered by OP's and LP's. Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters. Security elements report departure and return per establishe procedures. Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force. Disseminates combat information acquired by security element throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independent accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a when the unit is in a static position. KEY INDICATORS: None. EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enforces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable to the standard and the unit is in a static position. EVALLY:N NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Meapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of apprand PDP's or PPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or PPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazin art he sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effective and a count of the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effective and the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effectiv	Maintains dispersion of elements and individuals throughout the	15
movement. Establishes communications between BOC, and/or local securit and all automatic weapons positions. Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all M Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparat defensive positions. Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patt Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps covered by OP's and LP's. Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters. Security elements report departure and return per establishe procedures. Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force. Disseminates combat information acquired by security element throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independent: deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a when the unit is in a static position. KEY INDICATORS: None. EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enforces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable to the standard of the standard o		
Establishes communications between BOC, and/or local securit and all automatic weapons positions. Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all M Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparat defensive positions. Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patt Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps covered by OP's and LP's. Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters. Security elements report departure and return per establishe procedures. Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force. Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force. Disseminates combat information acquired by security element throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independent deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a when the unit is in a static position. KEY INDICATORS: The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enforces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable to the standard and supplementary firing positions are designated. Neapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of apprand PDP's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Meapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazin at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effective range.		16
and all automatic weapons positions. Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all M Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparat Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patt Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps covered by OP's and LP's. Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters. Security elements report departure and return per establishe procedures. Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force. Disseminates combat information acquired by security element throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters. EVALUATOR Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independent deployed wherein their small T/O and/Or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a when the unit is in a static position. KEY INDICATORS: None: MEMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Element forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable to the case of the provide overlapping sectors of fire orders are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of approvide and PDP's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDP or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazin at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting range.		
Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all M		17
Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparat defensive positions. Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patt Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps covered by OP's and LP's. Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters. Security elements report departure and return per establishe procedures. Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force. Disseminates combat information acquired by security element throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independent deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a when the unit is in a static position. KEY INDICATORS: None. EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enforces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable in the designated. Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fir Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of appr and PDF's or PFL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazin at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting range.		10
defensive positions. Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patt Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps covered by OP's and LP's. Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters. Security elements report departure and return per establishe procedures. Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force. Disseminates combat information acquired by security element throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independent deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a when the unit is in a static position. KEY INDICATORS: None. EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. En forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night obse capability. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y/N ,NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fir Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of appr and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware o ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazin at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecti		
Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps covered by OP's and LP's. Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters. Security elements report departure and return per establishe procedures. Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force. Disseminates combat information acquired by security element throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independent accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a when the unit is in a static position. KEY INDICATORS: None. EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enforces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable to the section of the standard. EVAL:Y:N ;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fir Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of appr and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazin at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting and the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting and the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting and the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting at the		1
Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps covered by OP's and LP's. Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters. Security elements report departure and return per establishe procedures. Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force. Disseminates combat information acquired by security element throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independent accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a when the unit is in a static position. KEY INDICATORS: None. EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enforces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable to the section of the signated. STANDARDS: EVALL'9;N ;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of approand PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazin at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting and the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting and the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting and the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting and the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting and the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting and the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting and the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting and the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is	Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patterns.	20
Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters. Security elements report departure and return per establishe procedures. Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force. Disseminates combat information acquired by security element throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independent deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a when the unit is in a static position. KEY INDICATORS: None. EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enforces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable to the section of the designated. Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of approach and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. A Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazin at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting and ene		
headquarters.	covered by OP's and LP's.	
Security elements report departure and return per establishe procedures. Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force. Disseminates combat information acquired by security element throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independent deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a when the unit is in a static position. KEY INDICATORS: None. EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enforces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable to the section of the enemy has a night observable. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of firms and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazin at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting range.		22
Procedures. Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force.		
Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force. Disseminates combat information acquired by security element throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independent deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a when the unit is in a static position. KEY INDICATORS: None. EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enforces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable capability. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N ;NE 1 Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. 2 Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of firm and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. 4 Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazin at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting and the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting and the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting and the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting and the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting and the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting the sustained rate as soon a		23
Disseminates combat information acquired by security element throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independent deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a when the unit is in a static position. KEY INDICATORS: None. EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enforces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable of the capability. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N ;NE 1 Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. 2 Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fir Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of appring and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. 4 Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. 5 The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) 7 Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. 8 Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazin at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting range.		24
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independent deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a when the unit is in a static position. KEY INDICATORS: None. EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enforces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable to the section of the standard. Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fir Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of appring and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazin at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting range.	Disseminates combat information acquired by security elements	
Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independent deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a when the unit is in a static position. KEY INDICATORS: None. EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enforces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable capability. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N ;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of firm and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazin at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting tange.	throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters.	
INSTRUCTIONS: deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a when the unit is in a static position. KEY INDICATORS: None. EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Ending forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable of the capability. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N	andards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently	EVALUATOR Some sta
when the unit is in a static position. KEY INDICATORS: None. EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enforces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night obse capability. STANDARDS: EVAL.Y,N ;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fir Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of appr and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazin at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting range.	ed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support	INSTRUCTIONS: deployed
<pre>KEY INDICATORS: None. EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. End forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable of the capability. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N</pre>		
EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enforces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable of the capability. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N ;NE 1 Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. 2 Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of firm Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of approand PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. 4 Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. 5 The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) 7 Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. 8 Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting ange.	ne unit is in a static position.	
CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enforces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable of the capability. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fir Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of appriand PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting ange.		KEY INDICATORS: None.
CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enforces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observable of the capability. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fir Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of appriand PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting ange.	D WEADONG	BADLON ODGENIC ODDER CEDUED
forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night obsercapability. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fir Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of appriand PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting range.	ttery section or team is in support of tactical operations. Enemy	CONDITION (C)
capability. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N ;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fir Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of apprand PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting range.	are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation	forces a
STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N ;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fir Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of appr and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting range.		
Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated. Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fir Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of appr and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting range.		
designated. Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fir Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of appr and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effectioning.		; NE
Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fir Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of appr and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazin at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting range.		1
Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of apprand PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazin at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecting range.		
and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon. Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effection range.	Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of life.	
Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effection range.	and DDE's or EDL's are assigned to each weapon.	3
assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effection range.	Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on	4
The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI) The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effection range.		*
The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI) Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effection range.		5
Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effection range.	The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI)	
8 Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazin at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecti range.		
at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effecti range.		
range.	Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing fires	8
	· ·	
stoppage.		9
EVALUATOR Some standards may not be applicable to all weapons and teams/sections		EVALUATOR Some sta
INSTRUCTIONS: independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot	ndently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot	INSTRUCTIONS: independ
support accomplishment of the standard.		
KEY INDICATORS: PROPER HEADSPACE		
Clear the machinegun and cock the firing pin. Ease the recoiling part	the machinegun and cock the firing pin. Ease the recoiling parts to the	Clear th
forward position. Pull the retracting parts to the forward position.	d position. Pull the retracting parts to the forward position. Pull	forward
the retracting nangle and recoiling parts rearward until there is appro-	tracting handle and recoiling parts rearward until there is approximate nch clearance between the barrel extension and trunnion block. Insert	the retu
	end of the headspace in tight. Insert the NO GO gage. It should not	1/16-1nd
the CO end of the headspace in tight. Insert the NO GO gage. It should be a sh	f the NO GO gage does go, the headspace is excessive. Proper headspace	ao If
the GO end of the headspace in tight. Insert the NO GO gage. It show	- one in as dede elle dit includedent in including the property	is prese
the GO end of the headspace in tight. Insert the NO GO gage. It show go. If the NO GO gage does go, the headspace is excessive. Proper he	sent when the GO gage goes and the NO GO gage does not. A yes	
the GO end of the headspace in tight. Insert the NO GO gage. It show		evaluat:
the GO end of the headspace in tight. Insert the NO GO gage. It shows go. If the NO GO gage does go, the headspace is excessive. Proper her is present when the GO gage goes and the NO GO gage does not. A yes evaluation is awarded only if headspace is proper.	tion is awarded only if headspace is proper.	evaluat
the GO end of the headspace in tight. Insert the NO GO gage. It shows go. If the NO GO gage does go, the headspace is excessive. Proper her is present when the GO gage goes and the NO GO gage does not. A yes	tion is awarded only if headspace is proper.	evaluat
the GO end of the headspace in tight. Insert the NO GO gage. It shows go. If the NO GO gage does go, the headspace is excessive. Proper her is present when the GO gage goes and the NO GO gage does not. A yes evaluation is awarded only if headspace is proper. PROPER TIMING	tion is awarded only if headspace is proper.	

	T the harre	l extension and trunnion block. Press down on the trigger. The	
	1	n should not release. If the pin releases, the timing is early.	
		e FIRE gage between the barrel extension and the trunnion block.	
		n on the trigger. The firing pin should release.	
EMPLOY ANTITANK W			
CONDITION(S):		onnaissance units embarked in armor vehicles have been detected	
		in rear areas. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	agement positions are manned.	
STANDARDS:	;NE		
1	- ,	Armor engagement team positions are selected outside the unit area.	
2		Primary and alternate positions provide observation over the main	
		avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known.	
3		Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the	
		armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range.	
4		Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds.	
5		Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions.	
6	 	The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons.	
EVALUATOR	Some stan	dards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently	
INSTRUCTIONS:		deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support	
		accomplishment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.		
CONSTRUCT FIELD F			
CONDITION(S):		ry, section, or team has occupied a new position area and will be in ion for an unspecified period of time.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N	Ton for an unspecified period of time.	
STANDARDS.	;NE		
1	 	Individual fighting holes and machinegun positions are prepared as	
		rapidly as the tactical situation permits.	
2		Ammunition, equipment, and personnel are protected from blast and	
	<u> </u>	small arms fire.	
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:		dards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support	
INSTRUCTIONS:		hment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.		
EMPLOY ORGANIC WE		IR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA	
CONDITION(S):		section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an	
		has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3	
		ded battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control urrent density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy	
		onsist of flights of two aircraft.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N	onbibe of frights of two different	
	;NE		
1		Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking	
		aircraft.	
2	1	At least one machinegun engages first overflight.	
3		All small arms and at least 50 percent of Machineguns engage second overflight.	
4		Small arms and Machineguns are coordinated in location and firing	
•		sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of	
		bullets.	
5		Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft	
		according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of	
		weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds	
DUAT HAMOD	Comp. ====	appropriately. dards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently	
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:		wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support	
INSTRUCTIONS:		hment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.		
UTILIZE COVER, CA	MOUFLAGE, A	ND CONCEALMENT	
CONDITION(S):		ry, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy	
	_	ht observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of	
CMANDA DDC		d indirect detection means.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N		
		Appendix A to	

	; NE	
1	,,,,,	Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI)
2		Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed.
3		Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and
4		replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of
		covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move
5		immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to
6		take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features.
7		Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover.
8		All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover.
9		Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI)
10	<u> </u>	Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening
		material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged
	Ì	to prevent enemy detection.
12		Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Evalu	nator will use the 90 percent rule.
INSTRUCTIONS:	2. This	task is applicable throughout the operation.
		ery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for ge and concealment.
	4. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independent of their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	accomplis	NEHICLES
	Must have any light colored tactical markings dulled or covered. Must have reflected surfaces dulled or covered (mirrors and windshield markings)	
		ed or covered).
CONDITOT CRATER AN	MALYSIS	
CONDUCT CRATER AND CONDITION(S):	Enemy she	ells have impacted. At a minimum, a lensatic compass and map are
	Enemy she available EVAL:Y;N	e
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	Enemy she	e.
CONDITION(S):	Enemy she available EVAL:Y;N	Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters. Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	Enemy she available EVAL:Y;N	Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters. Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the crater is identified in the area of impact. Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	Enemy she available EVAL:Y;N	Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters. Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the crater is identified in the area of impact. Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils. Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	Enemy she available EVAL:Y;N	Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters. Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the crater is identified in the area of impact. Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils. Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is identified. Shelling Report (SHELREP) or an Artillery Counterfire Information Form (ACIF) is completed and transmitted to appropriate agency
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	Enemy she available EVAL:Y;N ;NE	Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters. Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the crater is identified in the area of impact. Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils. Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is identified. Shelling Report (SHELREP) or an Artillery Counterfire Information Form (ACIF) is completed and transmitted to appropriate agency within 5 minutes after details are collected.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	Enemy she available EVAL:Y;N;NE	Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters. Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the crater is identified in the area of impact. Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils. Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is identified. Shelling Report (SHELREP) or an Artillery Counterfire Information Form (ACIF) is completed and transmitted to appropriate agency
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	Enemy she available EVAL:Y;N;NE	Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters. Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the crater is identified in the area of impact. Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils. Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is identified. Shelling Report (SHELREP) or an Artillery Counterfire Information Form (ACIF) is completed and transmitted to appropriate agency within 5 minutes after details are collected.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	Enemy she available EVAL:Y;N;NE 1. Evalcrater d 2. The used.	Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters. Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the crater is identified in the area of impact. Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils. Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is identified. Shelling Report (SHELREP) or an Artillery Counterfire Information Form (ACIF) is completed and transmitted to appropriate agency within 5 minutes after details are collected. unator will employ either a paper crater with fragments or have a ung in the area that is satisfactory for analysis.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	Enemy she available EVAL:Y;N;NE 1. Evalcrater d 2. The used.	Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters. Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the crater is identified in the area of impact. Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils. Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is identified. Shelling Report (SHELREP) or an Artillery Counterfire Information Form (ACIF) is completed and transmitted to appropriate agency within 5 minutes after details are collected. uator will employ either a paper crater with fragments or have a ug in the area that is satisfactory for analysis. enemy situation dictates that only hasty survey techniques can be
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Evalurater d 2. The used. 3. Pers	Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters. Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the crater is identified in the area of impact. Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils. Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is identified. Shelling Report (SHELREP) or an Artillery Counterfire Information Form (ACIF) is completed and transmitted to appropriate agency within 5 minutes after details are collected. Cuator will employ either a paper crater with fragments or have a ung in the area that is satisfactory for analysis. Cenemy situation dictates that only hasty survey techniques can be connel of all elements should be evaluated.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Evalurater d 2. The used. 3. Pers	Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters. Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the crater is identified in the area of impact. Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils. Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is identified. Shelling Report (SHELREP) or an Artillery Counterfire Information Form (ACIF) is completed and transmitted to appropriate agency within 5 minutes after details are collected. uator will employ either a paper crater with fragments or have a ug in the area that is satisfactory for analysis. enemy situation dictates that only hasty survey techniques can be onnel of all elements should be evaluated.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	1. Evalurater d 2. The used. 3. Pers	Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters. Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the crater is identified in the area of impact. Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils. Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is identified. Shelling Report (SHELREP) or an Artillery Counterfire Information Form (ACIF) is completed and transmitted to appropriate agency within 5 minutes after details are collected. uator will employ either a paper crater with fragments or have a ug in the area that is satisfactory for analysis. enemy situation dictates that only hasty survey techniques can be onnel of all elements should be evaluated. SERVICES ery is in position and facilities have been established.

1		Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops
		facilities, and head areas.
2		Actual and potential health hazards are identified.
3		Immunization is provided.
4		Communicable diseases are identified and treated.
5		Measures of prevention and control of disease are recommended.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:	<u> </u>	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PROCESS MASS CASU	JALTIES	
CONDITION(S):	The batte	ry is in support of tactical operations. Enemy fire, direct or
	indirect,	has been received in the position area causing casualties.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1		Marines dealing with casualties prior to arrival of corpsmen
	1	demonstrate first aid knowledge in the treatment of fractures,
		penetrating wounds, and sucking chest wounds.
2		Marines lightly wounded apply self-aid.
3		Unit corpsmen conduct triage to maximize number of survivors.
4		Marines requiring evacuation are transported by man carry, litter,
		vehicle, or helicopter to treatment site in a tactically sound and expeditious manner.
5		Casualty reporting begins immediately after a Marine is wounded,
-		starting at the lowest unit level and terminating at higher
		headquarters.
EVALUATOR	Evaluator	will tag at least 8 casualties per the instructions of the Senior
INSTRUCTIONS:		. Marines, including officers, who are tagged with incapacitating
		op where "hit". Marines tagged as incapacitated do not move under
		power, but rely on other Marines to carry them.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
REPORT INTELLIGEN	CE INFORMAT	CION
CONDITION(S):	Enemy has	been sighted. Information on enemy activity has become available
		res further action. Captured material has been received and requires rocessing.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1		Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible
		after receipt.
2		Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-
		location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format.
		Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include:
3		Documents and material are processed without delay.
4		Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and
	1	in the same condition as when received.
	1	Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PROCESS EPW'S	T-=;	
CONDITION(S):		ry is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local security
		red enemy soldiers.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1	1	EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents,
		and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated
	1	at the same time as EPW's; personnel items, protective clothes and
2	+	equipment are returned to the EPW's. (KI)
2		Individual Marines handling EPW's segregated them by type and sex -
		officers, NCO's, unranked, civilian combatants, etc. (KI)
	 	
3	1	EPW's are required to remain silent and are not permitted to
	<u> </u>	converse among themselves.
4		EPW's are processed with speed to obtain maximum intelligence
	<u> </u>	benefit.
5	1	Marines handling EPW's ensure that they are safeguarded from abuse

	and from the hazards of enemy fire.
6	Perishable information obtained from EPW's is reported immediately
6	to higher headquarters.
7	Enemy casualties receive the same medical care and MEDEVAC priority
•	as friendly casualties with any difference in treatment based solely
	on medical reasons.
EVALUATOR	This task is applicable in all cases except those wherein the Senior
INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluator's instructions prohibit the capture of any member of the aggressor
	force or the introduction of actors into the exercise play.
KEY INDICATORS:	SEARCH PROCEDURES
	1. Search. EPW's should be disarmed and searched for concealed weapons and for equipment and documents of particular intelligence value immediately upon capture, unless the number of EPW's captured, enemy action, or other circumstances make such a search impracticable. Until each EPW is searched, the responsible troops must be particularly alert to prevent the use of concealed weapons or destruction of documents or equipment. 2. Equipment. Items of personal or individual equipment which are new or appear to be of a type not previously observed before may be of intelligence value and should be processed via intelligence channels. Types of such equipment or supplies which may be individually carried or worn include, but are not limited to, all types of weapons, ammunition, personal equipment (protective masks, first aid kits, etc.) clothing and rations. 3. Documents. A captured document is any piece of recorded information that has been in the hands of the enemy. Only those documents that appear to be of particular intelligence value should be taken from an EPW upon capture. When such documents are taken from an EPW for safekeeping and delivery to intelligence personnel, care must be taken to assure that they can later be identified with the individual EPW from whom taken. Documents and records of a personal nature must be returned to the EPW from whom taken. In no instance should the personal identity card of an EPW be taken. 4. Personal Effects. Except as indicated above, EPW's should be permitted to retain all of their personal effects including money; valuables; protective equipment, such as helmets, protective masks, and like items; effects and articles used for clothing or eating, except knives and forks; identification cards or tags; badges of grade and nationality; and articles having above all a personal or sentimental value. When items or equipment issued for personal protection are taken, they must be replaced with equivalent items serving the same purpose. Although money and other valuables may be
	security measure, they must then be receipted for and a record thereof maintained.
	SEGREGATION
	The segregation of EPW's by categories first requires that individual EPW's be identified as belonging to a particular category. While time and combat conditions may not permit the detailed interrogation of EPW's to make all such determinations, it should be possible to readily identify and separate EPW's according to status (officers/enlisted) and sex.

Included ITS. 0802.11.3, Supply not identified.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

CRP 15.00

Event. Establish a supply point

Requirement. The logistics train is occupying a position. The supply section has been give a Location within the logistics train area. The section conducts actions necessary to establish a Battalion supply point in order to requisition, receive, account, safeguard, and distribute Supplies to organic and attached units. The section develops and maintains a supply support unit Situation map.

Perquisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A training area 50×50 meters with sufficient road network to Establish mobile resupply.

Evaluator Checklist.

PICKUP AND DELIVE	R DESIGNATE	D CLASSES OF SUPPLY
CONDITION(S):		require distribution from battalion and other issue points to battery as needed.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE	
1		Supplies are obtained from authorized sources.
2		Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition instructions.
3		Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage.
4		Appropriate security maintained to prevent loss, damage, or theft.
5		Delivery is made to proper battery elements as directed by requisitions.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Includes ITS. 0802.11.3, supply not identified.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20,-1 Field artillery Cannon battalion.

Section - Bn Supply - 200 Level (SC-BS-202)

CRP 20.00

Event. Provide supply support.

Requirement. The battalion is conducting tactical operations. The logistics train is established. Organic and attached units request resupply. The section conducts actions to verify requests, draw items to satisfy requests, coordinate delivery or pick up, and requisition items to maintain minimum days of supply as directed.

Prerequisites. SC-BS-201.

External Syllabus Support. An external CSS unit to provide supply support.

Evaluator Checklist.

PICKUP AND DELIVER DESIGNATED CLASSES OF SUPPLY		
CONDITION(S):	Supplies require distribution from battalion and other issue points to battery elements, as needed.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
1	;NE Supplies are obtained from authorized sources.	
2	Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition	
_	instructions.	
3	Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage.	
4	Appropriate security maintained to prevent loss, damage, or theft.	

5	Delivery is made to proper battery elements as directed by requisitions.
EVALUATOR	None.
INSTRUCTIONS:	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. 0802.11.1.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Bn Supply - 200 Level (SC-BS-203)

CRP 15.00

Event. Retrograde excess supplies.

Requirement. The pace of battalion operations has resulted in excess serviceable supplies being left on the battlefield. The section coordinates actions to recover and reissue supplies as necessary.

Prerequisites. SC-BS-202.

External Syllabus Support. Supplies left in two firing battery positions reported as excess to be recovered by battalion supply, material handling equipment, banding material, pallets and transportation assets.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BS-202.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-BS-202.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

Section - Bn Motor Transport - 200 Level (SC-BM-211) CRP 15.00

Event. Establish a tactical motor pool.

Requirement. The logistics train is occupying a position. The motor transport section has been given a location within the logistics train area. The section conducts actions necessary to establish a tactical motor pool in order to safeguard fuel and ammunition vehicles, set up maintenance facilities, control internal traffic flow, manage the dispatch of vehicles and convoys departing the battalion area and coordinate vehicle recovery operations.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A training area 100 X 100 meters with sufficient road network. Use of existing expeditionary facilities such as combat towns or support bases is encouraged and defense of such facilities must be considered.

Evaluator Checklist.

COORDINATE LOGIST		
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is conducting tactical operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1	Unit has and applies a combat SOP.	
2	Unit has and applies a maintenance management SOP.	
3	Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans through assignment of priorities, allocation of assets, and identification of problem areas.	
4	Attached elements included in all logistics planning.	
5	Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.	
6	Unit keeps stockpiles of materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.	
7	Unit transportation is controlled. (KI)	
8	Emergency resupply procedures are established.	
9	Logistics reports are included in reports control system.	
10	Task organizes and moves required logistical support.	
11	Conducts recovery operations.	
12	Conducts organizational maintenance.	
13	Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.	
14	Conducts field mess operations.	
15	Establishes and maintains communications with battalion COC/FDC,	
	regimental headquarters, or CSS element as required.	
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	TRANSPORTATION CONTROL	
	 Establishment of specific guidelines for all transportation assets accomplishes control. Control includes: 	
	a. Traffic control over particular routes.	
	b. Dispersal of motor pools.	
	c. Alteration of normal vehicle assignments for economical use.	
	d. Camouflage and concealment of transportation assets.	
	e. Enforced dispatch procedures.	

Included ITS. 0802.11.1 and refer to OCCFLD 35 ITS Order.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FMFM 4-9, Motor Transport.

Section - Bn Motor Transport - 200 Level (SC-BM-212) CRP 15.00

Event. Conduct motor transport operations.

Requirement. The motor pool is established. The section conducts actions to control transportation, track motor transport asset availability, prioritize maintenance efforts, recover vehicles, and maintain status on POL usage and availability. The section develops and maintains a bulk fuel, CSS repair facility and MSR situation map.

Prerequisites. SC-BM-211.

External Syllabus Support. A training area 100 X 100 meters with sufficient road network. Use of existing expeditionary facilities such as combat towns or support bases is encouraged and defense of such facilities must be considered.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BM-211.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-BM-211.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FMFM 4-9, Motor Transport.

Section - Bn Motor Transport - 200 Level (SC-BM-213) CRP 20.00

Event. Conduct motor transport maintenance.

Requirement. Battalion transportation assets are in need of repair. The section coordinates mobile maintenance contact team actions, conducts repairs within capability, evacuates repairable assets to supporting CSS unit and destroys unrepairable equipment as directed. The section prepares and conducts this destruction as per the operator's TM. The section must simulate this destruction every six months and conduct live demolition training once a year.

Prerequisites. SC-BM-211, SC-BM-212.

External Syllabus Support. Class IX repair parts, inert demolition training aides for simulation, demolition range, combat engineer personnel, and ammunition: M032 5, M131 5, M456 25 ft, M670 10 ft, M766 5.

Evaluator Checklist.

PERFORM ORGANIZAT	IONAL MAINTENANCE ON ORGANIC EQUIPMENT
CONDITION(S):	Emergency / routine repair is required. Unit has received repair parts.
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N
	; NE
1	Performs emergency repairs on equipment disabled and beyond the repair capability of the operator/crew.
2	Preventive maintenance services are scheduled for organic equipmer and performed on time and accurately.
3	Record maintenance actions and logistical readiness actions on a daily basis or as required.
4	Turns in excess and unserviceable items.
5	Parts are correctly identified, authorized, stored, and secured.
6	Document register, record of demands, and other associated suspens files are properly posted and maintained.
7	Prescribed load list is adjusted correctly based on demand data.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Per the unit SOP and appropriate equipment manuals.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. 0802.10.1, 0802.11.1. and refer to OCCFLD 35 ITS Order. Also see MCO 1510.89 and MCO 1510.90, MBST SGTX.15.8.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FMFM 4-9, Motor Transport.

Section - Bn Food Service - 200 Level (SC-BF-201) CRP 25.00

Event. Establish a field mess.

Requirement. The logistics train is occupying a position. The food service section has been given a location within the logistics train area. The section conducts actions necessary to establish a field mess in order to receive and store subsistence items, prepare and distribute meals, maintain equipment and dispose of waste.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A training area 50×50 meters, mobile electric power and subsistence items.

Evaluator Checklist.

COORDINATE LOGIST	The battalion is conducting tactical operations.	
CONDITION(S):	EVAL:Y:N	
STANDARDS:	:NE	
1	Unit has and applies a combat SOP.	
2	Unit has and applies a maintenance management SOP.	
3	Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans through assignment of priorities, allocation of assets, and identification of problem areas.	
4	Attached elements included in all logistics planning.	
5	Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.	
6	Unit keeps stockpiles of materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.	
7	Unit transportation is controlled. (KI)	
8	Emergency resupply procedures are established.	
9	Logistics reports are included in reports control system.	
10	Task organizes and moves required logistical support.	
11	Conducts recovery operations.	
12	Conducts organizational maintenance.	
13	Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.	
14	Conducts field mess operations.	
15	Establishes and maintains communications with battalion COC/FDC,	
	regimental headquarters, or CSS element as required.	
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	TRANSPORTATION CONTROL	
	Establishment of specific guidelines for all transportation assets accomplishes control.	
	*2. Control includes:	
	a. Traffic control over particular routes.	
	b. Dispersal of motor pools.	
	c. Alteration of normal vehicle assignments for economical use.	
	d. Camouflage and concealment of transportation assets.	
	e. Enforced dispatch procedures.	

Included ITS. 0802.11.1 and refer to OCCFLD 33 ITS Order.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Local SOP.

Section - Bn Food Service - 200 Level (SC-BF-202) CRP 25.00

Event. Provide food service support.

MCO 3501.26A 11 Apr 00

Requirement. The field mess is established. The section conducts actions to prepare meals, coordinate delivery or pick up to prevent spoilage, ensure sanitation is maintained, requisition supplies and maintain equipment.

Prerequisites. SC-BF-201.

External Syllabus Support. A training area 50×50 meters, mobile electric power, subsistence items and units requiring food service support.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BF-201.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-BF-201.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Local SOP.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

<u>Section - Bn Medical - 200 Level (SC-BM-201)</u>

CRP 10.00

Event. Establish a battalion aid station.

Requirement. The logistics train is occupying a position. The medical section has been given a location within the logistics train area. The section conducts actions necessary to provide triage, advanced trauma life support, evacuation, and routine sick call facilities in support of the battalion. The section develops and maintains a medical-support-unit situation map.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A training area 50 X 50 meters and an HLZ for aeromedical evacuation.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	The batta	lion is employed in tactical operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2		Both medical personnel and Marines who move casualties understand chain of evacuation.
3		Commanders at all levels demonstrate precise understanding of various priorities for MEDEVAC.
4		Corpsmen annotate tags affixed to casualties with data on treatment administered prior to evacuation.
5		Medical personnel are redistributed when corpsmen are declared to be casualties and are evacuated to the rear for treatment.
6		Casualty reporting is included in reports control system.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. Not identified.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Bn Medical - 200 Level (SC-BM-202) CRP 10.00

Event. Conduct triage.

Requirement. Casualties are occurring within the battalion. The BAS is established. The section conducts actions to triage patients as they arrive in order to prioritize treatment, identify the extent of injuries, provide basic life support and relieve severe pain. Treatment is provided to EPW's per current regulations.

Prerequisites. SC-BM-201.

External Syllabus Support. Personnel acting as simulated casualties. As each patient is triaged, one evaluator is required to assess the correct diagnosis by the medical officer or corpsman.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BM-201.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-BM-201.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Bn Medical - 200 Level (SC-BM-203) CRP 10.00

Event. Conduct advanced trauma life support.

MCO 3501.26A 11 Apr 00

Requirement. Battalion casualties have been triaged. The medical section conducts actions to maintain airways, manage burns, immobilize fractures, manage shock and control pain to prevent further injury. EPW's are treated per current regulations.

Prerequisites. SC-BM-201.

External Syllabus Support. Personnel acting as simulated casualties. As each patient is treated, one evaluator is required to assess the correct treatment by the medical officer or corpsman.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BM-201.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-BM-201.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Bn Medical - 200 Level (SC-BM-204) CRP 10.0

Event. Coordinate medical evacuation.

Requirement. Battalion casualties require further medical treatment and must be evacuated. The medical section coordinates ground and air medical evacuation with appropriate internal and external organizations to expeditiously remove casualties from the battalion aid station.

Prerequisites. SC-BM-201.

External Syllabus Support. Personnel acting as simulated casualties. As each patient is selected for evacuation, one evaluator is required to assess the correct decision by the medical officer or corpsman.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BM-201.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-BM-201.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Bn Medical - 200 Level (SC-BM-205) CRP 10.00

Event. Provide sick call services.

Requirement. The battalion is conducting tactical operations. Battalion personnel require routine medical support beyond the capability of organic battery corpsmen. The medical section provides routine sick call to assist in the battalion preventive medicine actions.

Prerequisites. SC-BM-201.

External Syllabus Support. None.

Evaluator Checklist.

PERFORM PREVENTI	VE MEDICINE S	BERVICES	
CONDITION(S):	The battery is in position and facilities have been established.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N		
	; NE		
1		Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops	
		facilities, and head areas.	
2		Actual and potential health hazards are identified.	
3		Immunization is provided.	
4		Communicable diseases are identified and treated.	
5		Measures of prevention and control of disease are recommended.	
EVALUATOR	None.		
INSTRUCTIONS:			

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Included ITS. Not identified.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

Section - Adjutant - 200 Level (SC-AJ-201)

CRP 8.00

Event. Prepare personnel for deployment.

Requirement. The battalion is tasked to deploy for expeditionary operations. The section conducts all actions to administratively prepare personnel for deployment including pay, legal assistance, dependent preparation, remain behind personal property security, service record updating and identification card and tag verification.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. An operations plan or order with sufficient personnel administration quidance.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. 0180.5.9.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Local SOP.

Section - Adjutant - 200 Level (SC-AJ-202)

CRP 7.00

Event. Perform strength accounting.

Requirement. The battalion is conducting tactical operations. Personnel losses and gains have occurred. The section conducts all actions necessary to maintain accurate personnel status of subordinate and attached units including casualty reporting, evacuation, friendly prisoner of war reporting, missing in action reporting, and initial graves registration. A battalion S-1 element must be established in an expeditionary environment.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. Units conducting tactical operations.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	The batta	lion is employed in tactical operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1		Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2		Both medical personnel and Marines who move casualties understand
		chain of evacuation.
3		Commanders at all levels demonstrate precise understanding of
		various priorities for MEDEVAC.
4		Corpsmen annotate tags affixed to casualties with data on treatment
		administered prior to evacuation.
5		Medical personnel are redistributed when corpsmen are declared to be
_		casualties and are evacuated to the rear for treatment.
6		Casualty reporting is included in reports control system.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0180.4.6, 0180.5.4.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Adjutant - 200 Level (SC-AJ-203) CRP 7.00

Event. Process replacements.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

Requirement. Combat replacements have arrived at the battalion. The section assigns replacements according to command priorities, conducts all administrative and personnel actions to prepare the individuals for combat to include clothing and equipment inventory, briefings on the unit mission, unit SOP's, current friendly and enemy situations and coordinates transportation to subordinate units.

Prerequisites. SC-AJ-202.

External Syllabus Support. Personnel acting as combat replacements.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. Not identified at this time.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Adjutant - 200 Level (SC-AJ-204) CRP 7.00

Event. Perform personnel administration.

Requirement. The battalion is conducting operations. Personnel within the command require administrative support. The section performs all administrative actions to process promotions, recommend awards, maintain service records, resolve pay problems, prepare fitness reports, coordinate legal assistance and perform legal administration.

Prerequisites. SC-AJ-202.

External Syllabus Support. None.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. Not identified at this time.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Local SOP.

Section - Adjutant - 200 Level (SC-AJ-205) CRP 7.00

 $\hbox{\tt Event.} \quad \hbox{\tt Coordinate and establish a temporary enemy prisoner of war collection point.}$

Requirement. The battalion is conducting tactical operations. Subordinate units have captured enemy personnel. The section performs actions to collect, secure, process and expeditiously evacuate ${\tt EPW's}$ to

collection points in the rear.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. Personnel acting as EPW's, a training area 50×50 meters and concertina wire.

Evaluator Checklist.

PROCESS EPW'S		
CONDITION(S):	The battery is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local security has captured enemy soldiers.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1	EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents, and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated at the same time as EPW's; personnel items, protective clothes and equipment are returned to the EPW's. (KI)	
2	Individual Marines handling EPW's segregated them by type and sex - officers, NCO's, unranked, civilian combatants, etc. (KI)	
3	EPW's are required to remain silent and are not permitted to	

	converse among themselves.	
4	EPW's are processed with speed to obtain maximum intelligence	
4	benefit.	
5	Marines handling EPW's ensure that they are safeguarded from abuse	
3	and from the hazards of enemy fire.	
6	Perishable information obtained from EPW's is reported immediately	
•	to higher headquarters.	
7	Enemy casualties receive the same medical care and MEDEVAC priority	
'	as friendly casualties with any difference in treatment based solely	
	on medical reasons.	
EVALUATOR	This task is applicable in all cases except those wherein the Senior	
INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluator's instructions prohibit the capture of any member of the aggressor	
INSTRUCTIONS:	force or the introduction of actors into the exercise play.	
KEY INDICATORS:	SEARCH PROCEDURES	
REI INDICATORS:	Shaker Processing	
	1. Search. EPW's should be disarmed and searched for concealed weapons and for equipment and documents of particular intelligence value immediately upon capture, unless the number of EPW's captured, enemy action, or other circumstances make such a search impracticable. Until each EPW is searched, the responsible troops must be particularly alert to prevent the use of concealed weapons or destruction of documents or equipment.	
	2. Equipment. Items of personal or individual equipment which are new or appear to be of a type not previously observed before may be of intelligence value and should be processed via intelligence channels. Types of such equipment or supplies which may be individually carried or worn include, but are not limited to, all types of weapons, ammunition, personal equipment (protective masks, first aid kits, etc.) clothing and rations.	
	3. Documents. A captured document is any piece of recorded information that has been in the hands of the enemy. Only those documents that appear to be of particular intelligence value should be taken from an EPW upon capture. When such documents are taken from an EPW for safekeeping and delivery to intelligence personnel, care must be taken to assure that they can later be identified with the individual EPW from whom taken. Documents and records of a personal nature must be returned to the EPW from whom taken. In no instance should the personal identity card of an EPW be taken.	
	4. Personal Effects. Except as indicated above, EPW's should be permitted to retain all of their personal effects including money; valuables; protective equipment, such as helmets, protective masks, and like items; effects and articles used for clothing or eating, except knives and forks; identification cards or tags; badges of grade and nationality; and articles having above all a personal or sentimental value. When items or equipment issued for personal protection are taken, they must be replaced with equivalent items serving the same purpose. Although money and other valuables may be taken from EPW's as a security measure, they must then be receipted for and a record thereof maintained.	
	SEGREGATION	
	The segregation of EPW's by categories first requires that individual EPW's be identified as belonging to a particular category. While time and combat conditions may not permit the detailed interrogation of EPW's to make all such determinations, it should be possible to readily identify and separate EPW's according to status (officers/enlisted) and sex.	

Included ITS. See MCO 1510.89 and MCO 1510.90, MBST

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Adjutant - 200 Level (SC-AJ-206) CRP 7.00

Event. Perform public affairs.

Requirement. The battalion is conducting tactical operations. The section performs public affairs functions to provide personnel with information of a military and domestic nature, screens news releases for prohibited information, and coordinates the ACTIVITY of news media representatives requesting access to members of the unit.

Prerequisites. SC-AJ-202.

External Syllabus Support. Personnel acting as media representatives.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. None identified at this time.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Local SOP and directives.

Section - Adjutant - 200 Level (SC-AJ-207) CRP 7.00

Event. Provide mail services.

Requirement. The battalion is conducting tactical operations. Mail has been delivered to the battalion and mail has been gathered from subordinate units for dispatch. The section performs actions to safeguard, break down, coordinate delivery to subordinate units and forward outgoing mail as the tactical situation permits.

Prerequisites. SC-AJ-202.

External Syllabus Support. An external unit providing mail services.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. None identified at this time.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Local SOP.

<u>Battery - Headquarters - 300 Level (BT-HO-301)</u>

CRP 7.00

Event. Conduct reconnaissance and selection of position.

Requirement. Battery has received an order that will require its displacement. Battalion has designated a position area to be occupied. An advance party has been designated. The advanced party conducts all actions necessary for the battery to efficiently occupy the position based upon the tactical situation.

Prerequisites. None

External Syllabus Support. A position approximately 300 \times 300 meters, a battalion movement order and a squad size aggressor force (optional).

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDUCT RECONNAIS CONDITION(S):	Rattalion has been provided the infantry scheme of maneuver and expected	Į
CONDITION (D)	direction of attack. Adequate time is permitted to conduct a reconnaiss	ance.
	Higher headquarters has established position area. An advance party has	been
	designated.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1	Personnel, equipment, and vehicles are included in the advance	e party
	to prepare the new position, mark the route if necessary, and	
	provide for defense of the advance party.	
2	Advance party mustered and briefed.	
3	Position location is coordinated with infantry unit.	
4	Position is appropriate to tactical requirements.	
5	Performs map, ground, and/or air reconnaissance (dependent upon	on time
3	and resources available).	
6	Advance party establishes traffic control measures and relays	
	information to facilitate march of main body.	
7	Reconnaissance determines route that maximizes trafficability	and
•	minimizes chances of detection and attack by enemy.	
8	Selected position permits the battalion to accomplish its mis-	sion.
9	Sweeps and secures position.	
10	Selects the following sites: FDC/COC, communications and ante	ennae,
	supply, vehicle dispersal area, local security positions, and	other
	sites as required.	
11	Pickup point, track plan, entrance and exit points briefed.	
12	Organization of the position provides optimum concealment, and	d
	establishment of early warning and automatic weapons emplacem	ent.
13	Position improvement continues until the main body arrives.	
14	Selects the alternate position.	
15	Briefs the occupation of the alternate position and prepares	it as
= -	time allows.	
EVALUATOR	Evaluator should become familiar with unit SOP.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0811.4.12, 0811.4.16, 0844.23.1, 0844.23.2, 0844.24.1, 0844.24.2, 0844.24.3,
0844.25.1, 0848.26.1, 0848.31.1, 0848.31.2, 0848.31.3, 0848.32.1, 0848.32.2, 0848.32.3,
0848.33.1, 0848.36.1, 0848.36.2, 0848.36.3.
0802 ITS: Refer to BT-FG-301.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Battery - Headquarters - 300 Level (BT-HQ-302) CRP 8.00

Event. Conduct a tactical march.

Requirement. Battery has received an order to move to a new position. Battery commander has issued his movement order. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The battery conducts the appropriate tactical march for the situation.

Prerequisites. BT-HQ-301.

External Syllabus Support. Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered.

Evaluator Checklist.

PERFORM TACTICAL	MARCH
CONDITION(S):	The battalion CP is displacing and the headquarters element must displace. Battery commander has issued his movement order. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities.
	Conducts one of the following types of tactical marches:
	1. Open column movement.
	2. Close column movement.
	3. Infiltration.
	4. Terrain march.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
2	Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point.
3	Crosses release point on time.
4	Maintains march discipline.
5	Maintains convoy interval.
6	Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground (blocked and unblocked), and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC.
7	Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8	March column is organized so that dispersion of automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9	Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with each organic M2 and MK19 machinegun being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10	Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.
11	Battalion maintains continuous command and control of subordinate units.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
	2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
	3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
WING TAID COMMON	4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.
KEY INDICATORS:	TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS
	1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when:
	a. Enemy detection is unlikely.
	b. Time is a critical factor.
	c. Considerable travel distance is involved.
	d. Road network is uncrowded and adequate.
	2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the unit is/has:
	a. Need for maximum command and control.

- b. Limited visibility.
- c. Moving through built-up or congested areas.
- 3. Infiltration requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when:
 - a. Enemy has good target acquisition means.
 - b. Enemy has quick reaction means.
 - c. Battery requires stealth in moving to a new position.
- 4. Terrain March movement may be by unit or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when:
 - a. Open roads are congested.
 - b. Enemy interdiction or air attack is likely.
 - c. Ground reconnaissance is accomplished.
 - d. Soil conditions permit movement.
 - e. Displacement time is not critical.
 - f. Vehicle tracks may compromise the new position.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN

- 1. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area.
- 2. If feasible, there are two air guards per vehicle, one scans the sky forward of the vehicle and the other scans the sky rearward.
- 3. Machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route march.
- 4. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.
- 5. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

CONDITION(S):	The unit	is displacing. Enemy aircraft have been sighted.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Air guards are aware of signals for warning of air attack.
2		Air guards are assigned specific areas of scan.
3		Two air guards are posted in each vehicle, if feasible.
4		Personnel are capable of visually identifying enemy aircraft.
5		Air guards are rotated at least every 2 hours to maintain alertness.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0811.1.1, 0811.1.2, 0811.5.8.
0802 ITS Refer to BT-FG-302

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

CRP 7.00

Event. Occupy a position.

Requirement. Advance party has completed the reconnaissance, selection, and preparation of new position. The main body has arrived at the release point. Battery personnel will conduct all actions necessary to occupy the position while maintaining control of subordinate firing units.

Prerequisites. BT-HQ-301.

External Syllabus Support. A position approximately 300 X 300 meters, a battalion movement order and a squad size aggressor force (optional).

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	Advance party has completed the reconnaissance, selection, and preparation of
	new position. The main body has arrived at the release point.
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N ; NE
1	Crosses release point at specified time.
2	Maintains security during occupation.
3	Follows track plan during occupation.
4	Vehicle guides, order of march, and routes into the new position facilitate rapid occupation.
5	Positions vehicle(s) to allow for rapid displacement.
6	Battalion maintains continuous command and control of subordinate units. (KI)
7	Positive control of firing units is maintained throughout the passing of control between the main and forward command posts.
8	Designated sites are occupied.
9	Positions are improved as mission and time permit.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
KEY INDICATORS:	Either the main or forward headquarters echelon must maintain positive control.

Included ITS. 0844.23.1, 0844.23.2, 0844.24.1, 0844.24.2, 0844.24.3, 0844.25.1, 0848.26.1,
0848.31.1, 0848.31.2, 0848.31.3, 0848.32.1, 0848.32.2, 0848.32.3, 0848.33.1, 0848.36.1,
0848.36.2, 0848.36.3.
0802 ITS: BT-FG-303

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Battery - Headquarters - 300 Level (BT-HQ-304) CRP 7.00

Event. Defend the battery.

Requirement. The battery is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. Battery personnel conduct all actions necessary to defend the battery and safeguard personnel and equipment. A local security diagram must be produced.

Prerequisites. BT-HQ-303.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario, a training area with authorization to dig fighting positions and aggressor forces (optional).

Evaluator Checklist.

MAINTAIN TACTICA	L DISCIPLINE	
CONDITION(S):	The batte	ry is conducting tactical operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons, both individual and crew-served, daily.

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Marines employ their firepower in an orderly and organized fashion
2		
		ammunition. Marines do not waste or abuse unit supplies or material.
3		Supplies are safeguarded from enemy and from the weather, and are
4	1	not scattered as litter on the terrain.
		Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction
5		finding (RDF) by unnecessary or repetitious message traffic.
		Standard prowords and brevity codes are used and communication
		checks are limited. All personnel using radios adhere to required
		standards of performance regardless of rank.
		Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor noise
6		discipline. (KI)
		Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor light
7	}	discipline. (KI)
		Marines wear the prescribed uniform, per unit SOP, during all phases
8		of the unit's employment.
	 	Leaders actively promote field sanitation and personal hygiene by
9		enforcing use of designated heads, good personal health habits,
		police of area and inspection of foot and body sores.
	With oxag	ptions evaluators will use the 90 percent rule to determine whether
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	with exce	nts are being met. The exceptions will be communications, noise, and
INSTRUCTIONS:	light die	cipline. These standards will stand literally. If a unit is located
	hu PDF O	r observed as a result of noise or light during every phase of the
	avaluation	n the standard cannot be considered as having been met. Evaluators
	must dete	rmine if the unit is violating light and noise discipline and
		tions procedures when no aggressors or EW support is available from
	the evalu	ation staff This task will be evaluated over the entire exercise
	and evalu	ators will note efforts of unit leaders to maintain and correct
	disciplin	
KEY INDICATORS:		NOISE AND LIGHT DISCIPLINE
		1001 HENRY MICROSC
	1. Stand	ards identified as a key indicator because a 1991 "Trend" MCCRES
		owed this standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative
	trend has	developed.
		umber of lights are kept to a minimum and are tactically employed.
	2. The n	unimer of rights are kept to a minimum and to
CONDUCT LOCAL SEC	URITY	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is
CONDITION(S):	responsib	le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized
	units. T	The enemy has a night observation capability.
COLUMN TO C	EVAL:Y;N	Criciny need a region of the cricing and the c
STANDARDS:	;NE	
	, NE	Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions.
1		Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good
2		observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which
		control enemy avenues of approach.
		Employs local security measures that provide for early warning,
3		continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids
1		the element of enemy surprise.
	+	Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and
4		to provide greater security.
5	+	Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing
ر ا		The state of the s
		coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated
		coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead
		fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space.
6		fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
6		fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions
6		fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas.
7		fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict,
		fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces.
8		fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram.
7 8 9		fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram.
8		fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted.
7 8 9 10		fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted.
7 8 9		fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are
7 8 9 10		fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted. Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities.
7 8 9 10		fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted.

	mutual support, considering the fires of organic weapons, support from infantry mortars, artillery, NGF, and air.
13	Ensures flexibility is built into the plan through the identification of a reaction force, centralized control over
	supporting fires, shifting of fires, and supplementary positions.
14	Establishes observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's) and dispatches local security patrols.
15	Maintains dispersion of elements and individuals throughout the operation to avoid excessive casualties.
16	Maximizes use of surveillance devices in order to detect enemy movement.
17	Establishes communications between BOC, and/or local security chief and all automatic weapons positions.
18	Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all Marines.
19	Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparation of defensive positions.
20	Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patterns.
21	Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps not covered by OP's and LP's.
22	Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters.
23	Security elements report departure and return per established procedures.
24	Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force.
25	Disseminates combat information acquired by security elements throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters.
EVALUATOR	Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently
INSTRUCTIONS:	deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a time
	when the unit is in a static position.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.
EMPLOY ORGANIC CR	EW SERVED WEAPONS
CONDITION(S):	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enemy
	forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated.
2	Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire.
3	Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of approach, and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon.
4	Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL.
5	The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI)
6	The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI)
7	Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures.
8	Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing fires
	at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effective range.
9	Personnel are aware of immediate action in case of a weapon stoppage.
EVALUATOR	Some standards may not be applicable to all weapons and teams/sections
INSTRUCTIONS:	independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot
KEY INDICATORS:	support accomplishment of the standard.
KEI INDICATORS:	PROPER HEADSPACE
	Clear the machinegun and cock the firing pin. Ease the recoiling parts to the
	forward position. Pull the retracting parts to the forward position. Pull
	the retracting handle and recoiling parts rearward until there is approximate 1/16-inch clearance between the barrel extension and trunnion block. insert
	the GO end of the headspace in tight. Insert the NO GO gage. It should not
	go. If the NO GO gage does go, the headspace is excessive. Proper headspace
	is present when the GO gage goes and the NO GO gauge does not. A yes evaluation is awarded only if headspace is proper.
	PROPER TIMING

	, 	
	the barrel	machinegun and cock the firing pin. Insert the NO FIRE gage between extension and trunnion block. Press down on the trigger. The should not release. If the pin releases, the timing is early.
	Insert the	FIRE gage between the barrel extension and the trunnion block. n on the trigger. The firing pin should release.
EMPLOY ANTITANK W	KAPONS	onnaissance units embarked in armor vehicles have been detected
CONDITION(S):	operating	in rear areas. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. agement positions are manned.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	Armor engagement team positions are selected outside the unit area.
1	 	Primary and alternate positions provide observation over the main
2		avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known.
3		Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range.
4		Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds.
<u> </u>	 	Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions.
6	+	The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons.
EVALUATOR	Some stan	dards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently
INSTRUCTIONS:	deployed	wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support
INDIROCITORS.	accomplis	hment of the standard.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONSTRUCT FIELD F	ORTIFICATIO	NS
CONDITION(S):	The batte	ry, section, or team has occupied a new position area and will be in ion for an unspecified period of time.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	101 101 an unspectived possess of the second
1	; NE	Individual fighting holes and machinegun positions are prepared as
		rapidly as the tactical situation permits. Ammunition, equipment, and personnel are protected from blast and
2		small arms fire.
EVALUATOR	Some stan	dards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently
INSTRUCTIONS:	deployed	wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support then of the standard.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
EMPLOY ORGANIC W	EAPONS FOR A	AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA
CONDITION(S):	Battery,	section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 ded battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control
	status, c	current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy consist of flights of two aircraft.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
1		Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft.
2	_	At least one machinegun engages first overflight.
3	<u> </u>	All small arms and at least 50 percent of Machineguns engage second overflight.
4		Small arms and Machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets.
5		Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately.
EVALUATOR	Some star	ndards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support
INSTRUCTIONS:	accomplis	shment of the standard.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
UTILIZE COVER, C	AMOUFLAGE,	AND CONCEALMENT
CONDITION(S):	The batte	ery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy

	has a nig	ght observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of and indirect detection means.
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N	Indirect detection means.
	; NE	
1		Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI)
2		Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed.
3		Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI)
4		Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of
5		covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move
6		immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to
7		take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the
8	-	use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of
9		available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening
10		material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI)
		Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material.
11		Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection.
12		Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that
EVALUATOR	1. Evalu	are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. ator will use the 90 percent rule.
INSTRUCTIONS:	2. This	task is applicable throughout the operation.
	3. Batte	ry, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for
	1	e and concealment.
	deployed	standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support hment of the standard.
KEY INDICATORS:		VEHICLES
	1. Must	have any light colored tactical markings dulled or covered.
	1	have reflected surfaces dulled or covered (mirrors and windshield may
	be remove	d or covered).
CONDUCT CRATER AN	ALYSTS	
CONDITION(S):		lls have impacted. At a minimum, a lensatic compass and map are
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
1	,	Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters.
2		Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the
3	 	crater is identified in the area of impact. Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils.
4		Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is
5		identified. Shelling Report (SHELREP) or an Artillery Counterfire Information
		Form (ACIF) is completed and transmitted to appropriate agency within 5 minutes after details are collected.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Evalua crater duc	ator will employ either a paper crater with fragments or have a g in the area that is satisfactory for analysis.
	2. The er used.	nemy situation dictates that only hasty survey techniques can be
	3. Person	nnel of all elements should be evaluated.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PERFORM PREVENTIVE	MEDICINE S	SERVICES

CONDITION(S):	The batter	ry is in position and facilities have been established.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops facilities, and head areas.
2	+	Actual and potential health hazards are identified.
3		Immunization is provided.
4		Communicable diseases are identified and treated.
5		Measures of prevention and control of disease are recommended.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PROCESS MASS CASU	JALTIES	From fire direct or
CONDITION(S):	The batte indirect,	ry is in support of tactical operations. Enemy fire, direct or has been received in the position area causing casualties.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1	<u> </u>	Marines dealing with casualties prior to arrival of corpsmen
-		demonstrate first aid knowledge in the treatment of fractures,
		penetrating wounds, and sucking chest wounds.
2		Marines lightly wounded apply self-aid.
3		Unit corpsmen conduct triage to maximize number of survivors.
4	1	Marines requiring evacuation are transported by man carry, litter,
•		vehicle, or helicopter to treatment site in a tactically sound and expeditious manner.
5	+	Gagualty reporting begins immediately after a Marine is wounded,
5	İ	starting at the lowest unit level and terminating at higher
		headmarters
THE TOTAL PROPERTY.	Evaluator	the st least & casualties per the instructions of the Senior
EVALUATOR		Marinos including Officers, who are tagged with incapacitating
INSTRUCTIONS:	wounds dr	con where "hit". Marines tagged as incapacitated do not move under
	their ow	power, but rely on other Marines to carry them.
TAND T CAMPODIC	None.	, poner, 200,
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
DEDORT INTELLIGE	NCR INFORMA	TION
REPORT INTELLIGE		- been diabled Information on enemy activity has become available
REPORT INTELLIGE CONDITION(S):	Enemy has	s been sighted. Information on enemy activity has become available ires further action. Captured material has been received and requires
CONDITION(S):	Enemy has and required further p	s been sighted. Information on enemy activity has become available ires further action. Captured material has been received and requires processing.
	Enemy has and required further productions EVAL:Y;N	been sighted. Information on enemy activity has become available ires further action. Captured material has been received and requires processing.
CONDITION(S):	Enemy has and required further p	s been sighted. Information on enemy activity has become available ires further action. Captured material has been received and requires processing. Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	Enemy has and required further productions EVAL:Y;N	Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	Enemy has and required further productions EVAL:Y;N	s been sighted. Information on enemy activity has become available ires further action. Captured material has been received and requires processing. Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	Enemy has and required further productions EVAL:Y;N	Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include:
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1	Enemy has and required further productions EVAL:Y;N	Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include:
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	Enemy has and required further productions EVAL:Y;N	Information on enemy activity has become available ires further action. Captured material has been received and requires processing. Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include: Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	Enemy has and required further productions EVAL:Y;N	Information on enemy activity has become available ires further action. Captured material has been received and requires processing. Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include: Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	Enemy has and requirement of the service of the ser	Information on enemy activity has become available ires further action. Captured material has been received and requires processing. Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include: Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR	Enemy has and required further productions EVAL:Y;N	Information on enemy activity has become available ires further action. Captured material has been received and requires processing. Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include: Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	Enemy has and requirement of the service of the ser	Information on enemy activity has become available ires further action. Captured material has been received and requires processing. Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include: Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	Enemy has and requirement further year. Ying None.	Information on enemy activity has become available ires further action. Captured material has been received and requires processing. Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include: Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Enemy has and requirement further year. Y; NE None.	Information on enemy activity has become available ires further action. Captured material has been received and requires processing. Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include: Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received. Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	Enemy has and requirement of the second seco	Information on enemy activity has become available ires further action. Captured material has been received and requires processing. Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include: Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received. Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROCESS EPW'S	Enemy has and required further provided	Information on enemy activity has become available ires further action. Captured material has been received and requires processing. Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include: Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received. Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's. ery is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local security ured enemy soldiers.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROCESS EPW'S CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	Enemy has and required further year. Yield None. None. The batt has capt	Information on enemy activity has become available ires further action. Captured material has been received and requires processing. Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include: Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received. Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's. ery is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local security ured enemy soldiers.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROCESS EPW'S CONDITION(S):	Enemy has and required further provided	Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include: Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received. Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's. ery is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local security ured enemy soldiers. EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents, and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROCESS EPW'S CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	Enemy has and required further property in the second function of th	Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include: Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received. Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's. ery is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local security ured enemy soldiers. EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents, and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROCESS EPW'S CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	Enemy has and required further property in the second function of th	Information. Captured material has been received and requires processing. Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include: Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received. Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's. ery is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local security ured enemy soldiers. EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents, and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated at the same time as EPW's; personnel items, protective clothes and equipment are returned to the EPW's. (KI)
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROCESS EPW'S CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1	Enemy has and required further property in the second function of th	Information. Captured material has been received and requires processing. Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include: Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received. Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's. ery is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local security ured enemy soldiers. EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents, and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated at the same time as EPW's; personnel items, protective clothes and equipment are returned to the EPW's. (KI)
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROCESS EPW'S CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	Enemy has and required further property in the second function of th	Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include: Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received. Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's. EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents, and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated at the same time as EPW's; personnel items, protective clothes and equipment are returned to the EPW's. (KI) Individual Marines handling EPW's segregated them by type and sex officers NCO's unranked, civilian combatants, etc. (KI)
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROCESS EPW'S CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1	Enemy has and required further property in the second function of th	s been sighted. Information on enemy activity has become adatation ires further action. Captured material has been received and requires processing. Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include: Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received. Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's. EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents, and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated at the same time as EPW's; personnel items, protective clothes and equipment are returned to the EPW's. (KI) Individual Marines handling EPW's segregated them by type and sex officers, NCO's, unranked, civilian combatants, etc. (KI) EPW's are required to remain silent and are not permitted to
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROCESS EPW'S CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1	Enemy has and required further property in the second function of th	Information on enemy activity has become available ires further action. Captured material has been received and requires processing. Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include: Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received. Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's. ery is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local security ured enemy soldiers. EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents, and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated at the same time as EPW's; personnel items, protective clothes and equipment are returned to the EPW's. (KI) Individual Marines handling EPW's segregated them by type and sex officers NCO's unranked, civilian combatants, etc. (KI)

	benefit.
5	Marines handling EPW's ensure that they are safeguarded from abuse
	and from the hazards of enemy fire.
6	Perishable information obtained from EPW's is reported immediately
<u> </u>	to higher headquarters.
7	Enemy casualties receive the same medical care and MEDEVAC priority
	as friendly casualties with any difference in treatment based solely
	on medical reasons.
EVALUATOR	This task is applicable in all cases except those wherein the Senior
INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluator's instructions prohibit the capture of any member of the aggressor
	force or the introduction of actors into the exercise play.
KEY INDICATORS:	SEARCH PROCEDURES
	1. Search. EPW's should be disarmed and searched for concealed weapons and
	for equipment and documents of particular intelligence value immediately upon
	capture, unless the number of EPW's captured, enemy action, or other
	circumstances make such a search impracticable. Until each EPW is searched,
	the responsible troops must be particularly alert to prevent the use of
	concealed weapons or destruction of documents or equipment.
	described weapons of described of documents of equipment.
	2. Equipment. Items of personal or individual equipment which are new or
	appear to be of a type not previously observed before may be of intelligence
	value and should be processed via intelligence channels. Types of such
	equipment or supplies which may be individually carried or worn include, but
	are not limited to, all types of weapons, ammunition, personal equipment
	(protective masks, first aid kits, etc.) clothing and rations.
	Approcedure masks, first and kits, etc., clothing and fations.
	3. Documents. A captured document is any piece of recorded information that
	has been in the hands of the enemy. Only those documents that appear to be of
	I manuficial and and a 11 income and a 12 inco
	such documents are taken from an EPW for safekeeping and delivery to
	intelligence personnel, care must be taken to assure that they can later be
	identified with the individual EPW from whom taken. Documents and records of
	a personal nature must be returned to the EPW from whom taken. In no instance
	should the personal identity card of an EPW be taken. In no instance
	should the personal identity card of an EPW be taken.
	A Personal Effects Except as indicated shows EDVI should be as indicated
	4. Personal Effects. Except as indicated above, EPW's should be permitted to
	retain all of their personal effects including money; valuables; protective
	equipment, such as helmets, protective masks, and like items; effects and
	articles used for clothing or eating, except knives and forks; identification
	cards or tags; badges of grade and nationality; and articles having above all
	a personal or sentimental value. When items or equipment issued for personal
	protection are taken, they must be replaced with equivalent items serving the
	same purpose. Although money and other valuables may be taken from EPW's as a
	security measure, they must then be receipted for and a record thereof
	maintained.
	SEGREGATION
	The segregation of EDWIs by seteronics finety
	The segregation of EPW's by categories first requires that individual EPW's be
	identified as belonging to a particular category. While time and combat
	conditions may not permit the detailed interrogation of EPW's to make all such
	determinations, it should be possible to readily identify and separate EPW's
	according to status (officers/enlisted) and sex.

Included ITS. 0811.1.1, 0811.2.13, 0811.4.1, 0811.4.17, 0811.5.6, 0811.5.21, MBST. 0802 ITS: Refer to BT-FG-305

Simulation. Yes. CRP 5.00

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Battery - Headquarters - 300 Level (BT-HQ-305) CRP 7.00

Event. Conduct a displacement.

Requirement. Battery is in position providing command and control facilities for the battalion. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement. The battery conducts all actions necessary to displace by the most appropriate technique.

Prerequisites. BT-HQ-303.

External Syllabus Support. A battalion movement order, helicopter support as required, two positions and aggressor forces (optional).

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	Battery is in position providing support to the battalion. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement expeditiously.		
	I situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement expeditiously.		
	Situation requires the substitution of the significant which		
	Little time is available to organize and conduct the displacement. This		
	situation may arise as a result of an imminent enemy attack or because of a		
	change in the friendly situation. The battalion has provided a new position		
	area and route of march.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N		
	, NE		
1	Minimum essential personnel, equipment, and vehicles are employed to		
-	reconnoiter the route, organize and prepare the position, and		
	provide defense for the advance party.		
2	Advance party assembles and departs for new position after battalion		
2	orders displacement.		
	Daylight Darkness		
	7 minutes 10 minutes		
3	The main body departs for the new position within specified time		
3	after battalion orders displacement.		
	Daylight Darkness		
	20 minutes 30 minutes		
4	Reconnaissance determines the route that maximizes trafficability		
4	and minimizes chances of detection and attack by enemy.		
5	Advance party establishes entrance routes and locations which		
5	minimizes concealment problems and facilitates rapid occupation.		
	Elements close into the new position within the time frame specified		
6	by battalion.		
	Control of battalion passes to the battalion's forward headquarters		
7	echelon prior to displacing.		
	Maintains communications with higher headquarters.		
8	Selected position permits the battalion to accomplish its mission.		
9	the development of the second		
EVALUATOR			
INSTRUCTIONS:	darkness.		
	2. Time for advance party:		
	at the start receives the order to displace.		
	a. Time Starts: When the battery receives the order to displace.		
	and group when lest element of advance party begins movement from		
	b. Time Stops: When last element of advance party begins movement from		
	position.		
	3. Time for entire battery:		
	a. Time Starts: When battery receives the order to displace.		
	b. Time Stops: When last mission essential vehicle begins movement from		
	position.		
	and the graduation at the		
	4. Definition of "mission essential" for purposes of this evaluation - the		
	vehicles and equipment necessary that provide the assets required for the unito perform it's mission.		

Included ITS. 0811.5.7, 0844.23.1, 0844.23.2, 0844.24.1, 0844.24.2, 0844.24.3, 0844.25.1,
0848.31.1, 0848.31.2, 0848.31.3, 0848.32.1, 0848.32.2, 0848.32.3, 0848.33.1, 0848.36.1,
0848.36.2, 0848.36.3. 0802 ITS Refer to BT-FG-306

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Battery - Headquarters - 300 Level (BT-HQ-306) CRP 7.00

Event. Conduct operations in an NBC environment.

Requirement. Threat forces have employed NBC, air, and ground attack in the area aimed at destroying /disrupting operations and facilities. Due to the threat, passive and active defense measures must be used for survival of the unit. Battery personnel conduct those actions necessary to fight and survive in an NBC environment.

Prerequisites. BT-HQ-301, BT-HQ-302, BT-HQ-303, BT-HQ-304, BT-HQ-305.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario, NBCD T/E equipment and NBCD training devices.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to BT-FG-308.

Included ITS. Refer to BT-FG-308.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 5.00

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Battery - Headquarters - 300 Level (BT-HQ-307) CRP 7.00

Event. Sustain the battery.

Requirement. The battery is conducting tactical operations. Battery personnel will conduct all actions necessary to maintain equipment, conduct resupply, and perform survivability tasks.

Prerequisites. BT-HQ-303.

External Syllabus Support. An external CSS unit and a tactical scenario.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to BT-FG-309.

Included ITS. Refer to BT-FG-309.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

2-A-205

Battalion - Headquarters - 400 Level (BN-HQ-401) CRP 7.00

Event. Conduct expeditionary operations.

Requirement. The battalion has been alerted to support a maneuver force. The supported force's OPORDER or OPLAN has been received. The battalion commander has issued his guidance that permits planning to proceed per doctrine. Intelligence information, transportation means and methods of supply have been determined. The battalion staff conducts all actions necessary to alert subordinate units, plan, deploy, and execute an expeditionary operation.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. Transportation assets and a training area suitable to employ the artillery battalion as required by the tactical scenario.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONTRACTOR (C)	S PLANNING Battalion has been tasked to support a landing force for an amphibious
CONDITION(S):	I see the second of the second
	operation. Battalion is provided sufficient guidance that permits prainting to proceed per doctrine.
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N
	;NE Submits information requirements (enemy indirect fire capabilities,
1	landing beach trafficability, road network, etc.).
	Provides Artillery estimate of supportability.
2	Provides Artillery Fire Plan.
3	Planning considerations and documents are in accordance with doctrine (FMFM 3-
EVALUATOR	
INSTRUCTIONS:	1, FMFM 6-9).
KEY INDICATORS:	None.
PREPARE THE ARTII	LERY FIRE PLAN
CONDITION(S):	Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is
	available to conduct an amphibious assault. Battalion is provided the fire
	support plan and sufficient guidance that permits planning to proceed per
	doctrine and development of an artillery fire plan.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N
	; NE
1	Landing sequence for artillery elements is determined.
2	Recommended targets are prepared for inclusion in the ATF target
	list and are submitted with recommended attack priority.
3	Priority of fires to maneuver elements is established.
4	Artillery fire and fire support plan reflects considerations of
	enemy capabilities and the effect of terrain restrictions.
5	In coordination with the supported infantry restrictions on targets
	ammunition conservation measures and instructions on troop safety
	are published.
6	Overlays and fire support documents are prepared as per doctrinal
	publications and/or SOP's.
EVALUATOR	None.
INSTRUCTIONS:	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.
PREPARE THE STAG	ING PLAN
CONDITION(S):	Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is
	available to conduct an amphibious assault.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N
STRUCTURES.	NE
1	Battalion provides security elements as required to protect staged
•	materiel.
2	Communications are established between staging area and base camp.
3	All wehicles and material are staged according to loading priority
3	and assigned stowage. Vehicles are clearly marked as to priority of
	loading/debarkation.
	Advance party arrives in staging area in sufficient time to
4	accomplish loading.
	accomprish roading.

INSTRUCTIONS:	
KEY INDICATORS:	None .
CONDUCT EMBARKATI	ON
CONDITION(S):	Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is
	available to conduct an amphibious assault.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N
	;NE
1	Coordinates embarkation with the Landing Force Commander's plan.
2	Coordinates between the advance party and ship's company, or between the battery and commanding officer of troops. (KI)
3	Executes orderly movement to the POE, embarkation of troops and
3	material.
4	Provides security during embarkation.
EVALUATOR	None.
INSTRUCTIONS:	
KEY INDICATORS:	COORDINATION INCLUDES:
	1. Billeting.
	2. Ships quard.
	2. Ships guard.
	3. Messing.
	4. Police.
	5. Loading (ships platoon).
	6. Communication facilities.
	5. Communication facilities.
	7. Staging area.
	8. Laundry.
	8. Laundry. 9. Security.
DADTICIDATE IN A	9. Security.
PARTICIPATE IN A	9. Security.
PARTICIPATE IN A CONDITION(S):	9. Security. REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting
	9. Security.
CONDITION(S):	9. Security. REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault.
CONDITION(S):	PREHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary. None.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PARTICIPATE IN DE	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary. None. BARKATION/ASSAULT
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary. None. BARKATION/ASSAULT Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PARTICIPATE IN DE CONDITION(S):	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;NE;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary. None. BARKATION/ASSAULT Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PARTICIPATE IN DE	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary. None. BARKATION/ASSAULT Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PARTICIPATE IN DE CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary. None. BARKATION/ASSAULT Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N ;NE
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PARTICIPATE IN DE CONDITION(S):	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary. None. BARKATION/ASSAULT Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;NF; Battalion prepares for debarkation during final approach to
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PARTICIPATE IN DE CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary. None. BARKATION/ASSAULT Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Battalion prepares for debarkation during final approach to transport area by rechecking muster of all personnel and final
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PARTICIPATE IN DE CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary. None. BARKATION/ASSAULT Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;N;NE Battalion prepares for debarkation during final approach to transport area by rechecking muster of all personnel and final weapons/equipment checks. Vehicle drivers occupy assigned vehicles as per ship's procedures.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PARTICIPATE IN DE CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary. None. BARKATION/ASSAULT Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;N;NE Battalion prepares for debarkation during final approach to transport area by rechecking muster of all personnel and final weapons/equipment checks. Vehicle drivers occupy assigned vehicles as per ship's procedures.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PARTICIPATE IN DE CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary. None. BARKATION/ASSAULT Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Battalion prepares for debarkation during final approach to transport area by rechecking muster of all personnel and final weapons/equipment checks. Vehicle drivers occupy assigned vehicles as per ship's procedures. Marines board vehicles and assigned boats with minimum of verbal orders.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PARTICIPATE IN DE CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary. None. BARKATION/ASSAULT Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battalion prepares for debarkation during final approach to transport area by rechecking muster of all personnel and final weapons/equipment checks. Vehicle drivers occupy assigned vehicles as per ship's procedures. Marines board vehicles and assigned boats with minimum of verbal
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PARTICIPATE IN DE CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL: Y:N ;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary. None. BARKATION/ASSAULT Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL: Y:N ;NE Battalion prepares for debarkation during final approach to transport area by rechecking muster of all personnel and final weapons/equipment checks. Vehicle drivers occupy assigned vehicles as per ship's procedures. Marines board vehicles and assigned boats with minimum of verbal orders. Vehicles proceed per landing plan. Radio silence maintained until notified otherwise.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PARTICIPATE IN DE CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary. None. BARKATION/ASSAULT Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Battalion prepares for debarkation during final approach to transport area by rechecking muster of all personnel and final weapons/equipment checks. Vehicle drivers occupy assigned vehicles as per ship's procedures. Marines board vehicles and assigned boats with minimum of verbal orders. Vehicles proceed per landing plan. Radio silence maintained until notified otherwise. FO's and NGF spot teams land with infantry in assault waves.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PARTICIPATE IN DE CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y:N ;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary. None. BARKATION/ASSAULT Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y:N ;NE Battalion prepares for debarkation during final approach to transport area by rechecking muster of all personnel and final weapons/equipment checks. Vehicle drivers occupy assigned vehicles as per ship's procedures. Marines board vehicles and assigned boats with minimum of verbal orders. Vehicles proceed per landing plan. Radio silence maintained until notified otherwise. FO's and NGF spot teams land with infantry in assault waves. Battery commander's advance party lands prior to the firing
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PARTICIPATE IN DE CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	REHEARSAL Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details. Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed. Battalion holds critique after rehearsal. All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned. Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary. None. BARKATION/ASSAULT Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Battalion prepares for debarkation during final approach to transport area by rechecking muster of all personnel and final weapons/equipment checks. Vehicle drivers occupy assigned vehicles as per ship's procedures. Marines board vehicles and assigned boats with minimum of verbal orders. Vehicles proceed per landing plan. Radio silence maintained until notified otherwise. FO's and NGF spot teams land with infantry in assault waves.

INSTRUCTIONS:	
KEY INDICATORS:	None .

Includes ITS. 0840.12, 0840.1.3, 0840.1.4, 0840.1.5, 0840.1.8, 0840.19, 0845.1.1.

This event requires the performance of most of the $0802\ \text{ITS's}$ contained herein and are too numerous to list.

Simulation. Yes.

CRP 5.00

Reference. ATP 38, amphibious Operations.

Battalion - Headquarters - 400 Level (BN-HQ-402)

CRP 8.00

Event. Provide artillery support

Requirement. An artillery tactical mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An Artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required. The battalion will perform all Actions necessary to provide artillery support to include publishing artillery plans, plan future operations, monitor targeting, develop targets, provide counterfires, coordinate artillery fires, coordinate and conduct survey/meteorological operations.

Prerequisites. BT-FG-304, BT-HQ-303.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario, commander's guidance, and a maneuver element Fire support plan.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	The battalion is required to displace while conducting tactical operations. Battery and battalion position areas have been selected.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE		
1	Movement is planned which supports the scheme of maneuver of the supported unit and is coordinated through the supported unit.		
2	Security requirements, time available to move, other traffic restrictions, enemy activity, and coordination requirements are considered.		
	Movement orders are issued verbally or in writing. (KI)		
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.		
KEY INDICATORS:	MOVEMENT ORDERS SHOULD INCLUDE:		
	1. Exceptions to SOP's.		
	2. Displacement sequences.		
	3. Time unit must be ready to fire.		
	4. Strip maps (if required).		
	5. March tables.		
	6. Contingency signals.		
	7. Rough azimuth of lay.		
	8. Location of new position.		
	9. MSR priority.		
DEVELOP AND PROC	ESS TARGET INFORMATION		
CONDITION(S):	Enemy intelligence/combat information has been received. A radar team with a target production capability is attached to the artillery battalion.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N :NE		

2	Target Processing Center is set up and performs its mission.
	Target intelligence is developed rapidly enough to exploit targets
3	All personnel actively seek information on enemy order of battle.
4	Coordination/liaison is established with the supported unit for
	processing and dissemination of intelligence.
6	Fire capability overlay is developed and maintained.
ь	Receives and correlates the production of targets from:
	- CBR section
	- FO's
	- Crater analysis
7	- Subordinate units
7	Interprets data to select targets and target indicators on the basi of the most current target selection standards and available sources.
8	Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the
	appropriate element per established counterfire guidance from attac
9	Establishes and maintains a counterfire reference grid (CRG) on:
	- Target production map
	- FDC situation maps - Order of Battle map
	- Weapons-locating radar section maps
10	Prepares and maintains a target production map and overlays.
11	Prepares and maintains the target card file.
EVALUATOR	None.
INSTRUCTIONS:	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.
DEVELOD THE DIAM	FOR EMPLOYING FIELD ARTILLERY
CONDITION(S):	The supported unit commander's guidance has been received.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N
	;NE
1	Field artillery plan is expeditiously developed based on each phase/major mission of the supported maneuver unit.
2	The plan contains detailed guidance. (KI)
EVALUATOR	None.
INSTRUCTIONS:	
	DEMAILED CUIDANCE CUOTE ANGUIDE
KEY INDICATORS:	DETAILED GUIDANCE SHOULD INCLUDE:
	DETAILED GUIDANCE SHOULD INCLUDE: 1. Radar employment (when available).
	 Radar employment (when available). Plan for survey support. Plan for Meteorological support.
	 Radar employment (when available). Plan for survey support. Plan for Meteorological support. Deception techniques to be employed.
	 Radar employment (when available). Plan for survey support. Plan for Meteorological support. Deception techniques to be employed. Registration restrictions.
	 Radar employment (when available). Plan for survey support. Plan for Meteorological support. Deception techniques to be employed. Registration restrictions. Enemy target acquisition capabilities.
	 Radar employment (when available). Plan for survey support. Plan for Meteorological support. Deception techniques to be employed. Registration restrictions. Enemy target acquisition capabilities. Attack guidance.
	 Radar employment (when available). Plan for survey support. Plan for Meteorological support. Deception techniques to be employed. Registration restrictions. Enemy target acquisition capabilities. Attack guidance. Air defense suppression.
	 Radar employment (when available). Plan for survey support. Plan for Meteorological support. Deception techniques to be employed. Registration restrictions. Enemy target acquisition capabilities. Attack guidance. Air defense suppression. Suppression instructions.
	 Radar employment (when available). Plan for survey support. Plan for Meteorological support. Deception techniques to be employed. Registration restrictions. Enemy target acquisition capabilities. Attack guidance. Air defense suppression.
	 Radar employment (when available). Plan for survey support. Plan for Meteorological support. Deception techniques to be employed. Registration restrictions. Enemy target acquisition capabilities. Attack guidance. Air defense suppression. Suppression instructions. Coordination for engineer support to harden positions.
	 Radar employment (when available). Plan for survey support. Plan for Meteorological support. Deception techniques to be employed. Registration restrictions. Enemy target acquisition capabilities. Attack guidance. Air defense suppression. Suppression instructions. Coordination for engineer support to harden positions. Survivability instructions.

(to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters. Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit.		d	. Special fires.
ASSUME TACTICAL CONTROL OF RIGHER HEADQUARTERS CONDITION(S): Sigher headquarters is unable to control subordinate units, or has become a combat casualty and batcalion is required to assume control. The regimental SOP is followed. SYALLYN NALLYN N		e	. Firing restrictions.
ASSUME TACTICAL CONTROL OF RIGHER HEADQUARTERS CONDITION(S): Sigher headquarters is unable to control subordinate units, or has become a combat casualty and batcalion is required to assume control. The regimental SOP is followed. SYALLYN NALLYN N		f.	Mission precedence.
NonDation(s): Higher headquarters is unable to control subordinate units, or has become combat casualty and battalion is required to assume control. The regimental sop is followed. STANDARDS: EVALY:N .NE			
combat casualty and battalion is required to assume control. The regimental SOP is followed. SEVAL:Y:8		ONTROL OF H	IGHER HEADQUARTERS
### EVALUATOR PROVIDE REITHORCHES FRANCIUM FIRES	CONDITION(5):	combat ca	sualty and battalion is required to assume control. The regimental
Batablishes required communications. (XI) Maintains an accurate plot of friendly units, and other supporting arms. Demonstrates control of regiment by massing firing elements, and issuing movement orders to battalions as the situation dictates. Coordinates with the supported units' tactical command elements to stay abreast of the tactical situation and ensure continued integrated artillery support. Coordinates logistical support. Coordinates logistical support. None. INSTRUCTIONS: Minimum number of nets must be up and operational per unit SOP. PROVIDE DIRECT SUPPORT FIRES CONDITION(S): A direct support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required. Answers call for fire in priority from supported unit, own observer (to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters. Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit. Furnishes FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. EVALUATOR None. STANDATORS: COMMUNICATIONS: COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.	STANDARDS:		
Maintains an accurate plot of friendly units, and other supporting arms. Demonstrates control of regiment by massing firing elements, and issuing movement orders to battalions as the situation dictates.	i <u> </u>		
arms. Demonstrates control of regiment by massing firing elements, and issuing movement orders to battalions as the situation dictates. Coordinates with the support dunits' tactical command elements to stay abreast of the tactical situation and ensure continued integrated artillery support. Coordinates logistical support. Coordinates adar/target acquisition support. Coordinates survey support. Coordinates survey support. None. INSTRUCTIONS: Whinimum number of nets must be up and operational per unit SOP. PROVIDE DIRECT SUPPORT FIRES CONDITION(S): A direct support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N Answers call for fire in priority from supported unit, own observer (to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters. Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit. Furnishes FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. Establishes communications with FO's and supported maneuver unit headquarters. (KI) Is positioned by direct support artillery unit commander or as ordered by artillery higher headquarters. COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.	2		Establishes required communications. (KI)
issuing movement orders to battalions as the situation dictates. Coordinates with the support aunits' tactical command elements to stay abreast of the tactical situation and ensure continued integrated artillery support. Coordinates logistical support. Coordinates radar/target acquisition support. Coordinates MET support. Coordinates MET support. EVALUATOR None. INSTRUCTIONS: Minimum number of nets must be up and operational per unit SOP. PROVIDE DIRKCT SUPPORT FIRES CONDITION(S): A direct support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required. EVAL:Y:N Answers call for fire in priority from supported unit, own observer (to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters. Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit. Furnishes FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. Establishes communications with FO's and supported maneuver unit headquarters. EVALUATOR STANDARDS: Is positioned by direct support artillery unit commander or as ordered by artillery higher headquarters. (KI) Develops own artillery fire plan from the fire support plan. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.	3		arms.
Coordinates with the supported units' tactical command elements to stay abreas to fit tactical situation and ensure continued integrated artillery support. Coordinates logistical support. Coordinates radar/target acquisition support. Coordinates survey support. None. None. None. None. None Minimum number of nets must be up and operational per unit SOP. PROVIDE DIRECT SUPPORT FIRES CONDITION(S): A direct support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required. STANDARDS: EVALY:N, 'NE' Answers call for fire in priority from supported unit, own observer (to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters. Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit. Purnishes FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. Stablishes communications with FO's and supported maneuver unit headquarters. (KI) Stablishes communications with FO's and supported maneuver unit headquarters. BVALUATOR None. None. None. None. None. 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.	4		issuing movement orders to battalions as the situation dictates.
stay abreast of the tactical situation and ensure continued integrated artillery support. Coordinates logistical support. Coordinates survey support. Coordinates survey support. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Minimum number of nets must be up and operational per unit SOP. PROVIDE DIRECT SUPPORT FIRES CONDITION(S): A direct support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required. STANDARDS: EVALIY;N ;NE Answers call for fire in priority from supported unit, own observer (to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters. Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit. Furnishes FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. Establishes communications with FO's and supported maneuver unit headquarters. (KI) Is positioned by direct support artillery unit commander or as ordered by artillery higher headquarters. (KI) Develops own artillery fire plan from the fire support plan. COMMUNICATIONS: COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.	5		Coordinates with the supported units' tactical command elements to
Coordinates logistical support. Coordinates radar/target acquisition support. Coordinates survey support. Coordinates MET support. EVALUATOR None. INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: Minimum number of nets must be up and operational per unit SOP. PROVIDE DIRECT SUPPORT FIRES CONDITION(S): A direct support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required. EVALLY:N :NE: Answers call for fire in priority from supported unit, own observer (to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters. Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit. Furnishes FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. Establishes communications with FO's and supported maneuver unit headquarters. (KI) SEVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.	•		
Coordinates radar/target acquisition support. Coordinates MET support. Coordinates MET support. Coordinates MET support. None. CONDITION(S): Minimum number of nets must be up and operational per unit SOP. PROVIDE DIRECT SUPPORT FIRES CONDITION(S): A direct support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required. STANDARDS: EVALIATIN NALE Y. Answers call for fire in priority from supported unit, own observer (to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters. Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit. Furnishes FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. Establishes communications with FO's and supported maneuver unit headquarters. (KI) Is positioned by direct support artillery unit commander or as ordered by artillery higher headquarters. (KI) Develops own artillery fire plan from the fire support plan. None. NOND. NONE. COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.	6	+	
Coordinates survey support. PEVALUATOR STATUCTIONS: EXPY INDICATORS: Minimum number of nets must be up and operational per unit SOP. PROVIDE DIRECT SUPPORT FIRES CONDITION(S): A direct support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N NR Answers call for fire in priority from supported unit, own observer (to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters. Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit. Furnishes FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. BESTADISHES FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. BESTADISHES FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. BESTADISHES FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. BESTADISHES FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. BESTADISHES FORMAN AND ARTILLERY UNIT COMMUNICATIONS Is positioned by direct support artillery unit commander or as ordered by artillery higher headquarters. (KI) Develops own artillery fire plan from the fire support plan. NONDE. SOMMUNICATIONS COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.			Coordinates radar/target acquisition support.
CONDITIONS: Coordinates MET support. Coordinates Support. Co			
DEVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: INSTRUCTIONS: Minimum number of nets must be up and operational per unit SOP. PROVIDE DIRECT SUPPORT FIRES CONDITION(S): A direct support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N Answers call for fire in priority from supported unit, own observer (to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters. Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit. Furnishes FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. BESTADISHES FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. BESTADISHES FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. BESTADISHES FO AND FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. BESTADISHES FOR AND FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. BESTADISHES FOR AND FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements headquarters (KI) BESTADISHES FOR AND FOR AND FSCC personnel and provided unit commander or as ordered by artillery higher headquarters. COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.		<u> </u>	
PROVIDE DIRECT SUPPORT FIRES CONDITION(S): A direct support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required. STANDARDS: EVAL'Y;N ;NE Answers call for fire in priority from supported unit, own observer (to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters. Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit. Furnishes FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. Establishes communications with FO's and supported maneuver unit headquarters. (KI) Is positioned by direct support artillery unit commander or as ordered by artillery higher headquarters. (KI) EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.	EVALUATOR	1	
CONDITION(S): A direct support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required. EVAL:Y:N NE		Minimum n	umber of nets must be up and operational per unit SOP.
CONDITION(S): A direct support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required. EVAL:Y:N NE	DROWING DIRECT OF	TODADT PIDES	
artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required. EVAL:Y;N;NE Answers call for fire in priority from supported unit, own observer (to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters. Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit. Furnishes FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. Establishes communications with FO's and supported maneuver unit headquarters. (KI) Is positioned by direct support artillery unit commander or as ordered by artillery higher headquarters. (KI) Develops own artillery fire plan from the fire support plan. None. INSTRUCTIONS: COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.		A direct	support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An
STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N Answers call for fire in priority from supported unit, own observer (to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters. Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit. Furnishes FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. Establishes communications with FO's and supported maneuver unit headquarters. (KI) Is positioned by direct support artillery unit commander or as ordered by artillery higher headquarters. (KI) EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.	COMDITION (5).	artillerv	fire plan to support the fire support plan is required.
Answers call for fire in priority from supported unit, own observer (to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters. Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit. Furnishes FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. Establishes communications with FO's and supported maneuver unit headquarters. (KI) Is positioned by direct support artillery unit commander or as ordered by artillery higher headquarters. (KI) Develops own artillery fire plan from the fire support plan. None. INSTRUCTIONS: COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4. PROVIDE REINFORCING FIRES CONNICTORIS): A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An	STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit. Furnishes FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. Establishes communications with FO's and supported maneuver unit headquarters. (KI) Is positioned by direct support artillery unit commander or as ordered by artillery higher headquarters. (KI) Develops own artillery fire plan from the fire support plan. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.	1	,,,,,	Answers call for fire in priority from supported unit, own observers
Furnishes FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required. Establishes communications with FO's and supported maneuver unit headquarters. (KI) Is positioned by direct support artillery unit commander or as ordered by artillery higher headquarters. (KI) Develops own artillery fire plan from the fire support plan. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4. PROVIDE REINFORCING FIRES CONNITION(S). A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An			Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit.
Establishes communications with FO's and supported maneuver unit headquarters. (KI) Is positioned by direct support artillery unit commander or as ordered by artillery higher headquarters. (KI) Develops own artillery fire plan from the fire support plan. None. None. COMMUNICATIONS: COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.			Furnishes FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements
headquarters. (KI) Is positioned by direct support artillery unit commander or as ordered by artillery higher headquarters. (KI) Pevaluator Instructions: COMMUNICATIONS COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.	Δ		Establishes communications with FO's and supported maneuver unit
ordered by artillery higher headquarters. (KI) Develops own artillery fire plan from the fire support plan. None. None. NONE COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.	*		headquarters. (KI)
Develops own artillery fire plan from the fire support plan. None. INSTRUCTIONS: COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4. PROVIDE REINFORCING FIRES CONNITION(S): A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An	5		ordered by artillery higher headquarters. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4. PROVIDE REINFORCING FIRES CONDITION(S): A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An	6		Develops own artillery fire plan from the fire support plan.
KEY INDICATORS: 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4. PROVIDE REINFORCING FIRES CONDITION(S). A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An		None.	
1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4. PROVIDE REINFORCING FIRES CONDITION(S): A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An			COMPANY OF THE ONLY
2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4. PROVIDE REINFORCING FIRES CONDITION(S): A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An	KEY INDICATORS:		
positioning 1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4. PROVIDE REINFORCING FIRES CONDITION(S): A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An		1. Г	Directs maximum use of wire communication.
1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4. PROVIDE REINFORCING FIRES CONNITION(S): A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An		2. [pirects use of retransmission sites if necessary.
2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4. PROVIDE REINFORCING FIRES CONNITION(S): A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An			POSITIONING
displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4. PROVIDE REINFORCING FIRES CONNITION(S): A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An		1. (Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters.
4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4. PROVIDE REINFORCING FIRES CONNITION(S): A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An			
5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4. PROVIDE REINFORCING FIRES CONDITION(S): A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An		3. [Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance.
PROVIDE REINFORCING FIRES CONDITION(S). A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An		4. 1	Reeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire.
CONDITION(S). A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An		1	
CONDITION(S). A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An			
CONDITION(S). A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An	PROVIDE REINFORC	ING FIRES	
		A reinfo	rcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An

MCO 3501.26A 11 Apr 00

STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N		
STANDARDS.	;NE		
1	A	nswers calls for fire in priority from reinforced artillery unit, wn observers (to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters	
2	H	as as its zone of fire the zone of fire of the reinforced artiller	
3		urnishes liaison officer to reinforced artillery unit headquarters	
4	E	stablishes communications with reinforced artillery unit eadquarters. (KI)	
5	I	s positioned by reinforced artillery unit or as ordered by the rtillery higher headquarters. (KI)	
6		as its fires planned by reinforced artillery unit headquarters.	
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.		
KEY INDICATORS:		COMMUNICATIONS	
	1. Dire	ects maximum use of wire communication.	
	2. Dire	ects use of retransmission sites if necessary.	
		POSITIONING	
	 Coordinates position area with reinforced artillery unit and higher headquarters. 		
	2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement.		
	3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance.		
	4. Coor	dinates logistical support with the S-4.	
PROVIDE GENERAL S	UPPORT REINFO	RCING FIRES	
CONDITION(S):	provided. A	upport reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is an artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is	
STANDARDS:	required. EVAL:Y;N ;NE		
1	Ai he	nswers call for fire in priority from artillery higher eadquarters, reinforced artillery unit, and own FO's (to include adar).	
2	На	as as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit to active zone of fire of reinforced artillery unit.	
3	Ft	urnishes liaison officer to reinforced artillery unit headquarters.	
4	he	stablishes communications with reinforced artillery unit eadquarters. (KI)	
5	aı	s positioned by artillery higher headquarters or reinforced rtillery unit if approved by artillery higher headquarters. (KI)	
6 EVALUATOR		as its fires planned by artillery higher headquarters.	
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.		
KEY INDICATORS:	COMMUNICATIONS		
	1. Directs maximum use of wire communication.		
	2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary.		
	POSITIONING		
		dinates position area with higher artillery headquarters.	
	2. Dete displacement	rmines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for .	
	3. Dire	cts continuous route and position reconnaissance.	
		s maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. dinates logistical support with the S-4.	
	i	Appendix A to	

PROVIDE GENERAL S	SUPPORT FIRES
CONDITION(S):	A general support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required.
TANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
	Answers call for fire in priority from artillery higher
	headquarters, and own observers (to include radar). (KI)
	Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit.
	Is positioned by artillery higher headquarters. (KI)
	Has its fires planned by artillery higher headquarters.
VALUATOR	None.
NSTRUCTIONS:	note:
EY INDICATORS:	COMMUNICATIONS
	1. Directs maximum use of wire communication.
	2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary.
	POSITIONING
	1. Coordinates position area and movement with higher artillery
	headquarters.
	Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement.
	3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance.
	4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire.
	5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.
	TANK ONDORM
PROCESS PLANNED	The supported unit commander's scheme of maneuver, concept of operations, and
CONDITION(S):	the fire support plan has been provided.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N
	Processes planned artillery support as rapidly as the situation
	requires to ensure delivery of fires when required. (KI)
	Targets are given identification numbers.
	Planned targets are assigned to units.
ł .	Determines a method of attack that obtains the desired results at
	the designated time.
	the designated time. None.
(NSTRUCTIONS:	None.
(NSTRUCTIONS:	
INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	None. Follows attack guidance matrix.
INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL	None. Follows attack guidance matrix. SITUATION, INTELLIGENCE PLANS, AND LOCATION OF SUPPORTED UNIT TO THE BATTERIES
INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL	None. Follows attack guidance matrix. SITUATION, INTELLIGENCE PLANS, AND LOCATION OF SUPPORTED UNIT TO THE BATTERIES The tactical situation, plans, and disposition of the supported unit are
NSTRUCTIONS: (EY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL CONDITION(S):	None. Follows attack guidance matrix. SITUATION, INTELLIGENCE PLANS, AND LOCATION OF SUPPORTED UNIT TO THE BATTERIES
NSTRUCTIONS: (EY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL CONDITION(S):	None. Follows attack guidance matrix. SITUATION, INTELLIGENCE PLANS, AND LOCATION OF SUPPORTED UNIT TO THE BATTERIES The tactical situation, plans, and disposition of the supported unit are available. EVAL:Y;N ;NE
NSTRUCTIONS: (EY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	None. Follows attack guidance matrix. SITUATION, INTELLIGENCE PLANS, AND LOCATION OF SUPPORTED UNIT TO THE BATTERIES The tactical situation, plans, and disposition of the supported unit are available. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Provides planned scheme of maneuver and requirements for fire
NSTRUCTIONS: REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL CONDITION(S): ETANDARDS:	None.
NSTRUCTIONS: REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	None. Follows attack guidance matrix. SITUATION, INTELLIGENCE PLANS, AND LOCATION OF SUPPORTED UNIT TO THE BATTERIES The tactical situation, plans, and disposition of the supported unit are available. EVAL: Y;N;NE Provides planned scheme of maneuver and requirements for fire support. Provides current situation.
NSTRUCTIONS: REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	None. Follows attack guidance matrix. SITUATION, INTELLIGENCE PLANS, AND LOCATION OF SUPPORTED UNIT TO THE BATTERIES The tactical situation, plans, and disposition of the supported unit are available. EVAL:Y;N;NE; Provides planned scheme of maneuver and requirements for fire support. Provides current situation. Provides location of friendly units activities.
NSTRUCTIONS: (EY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	None. Follows attack guidance matrix. SITUATION, INTELLIGENCE PLANS, AND LOCATION OF SUPPORTED UNIT TO THE BATTERIES The tactical situation, plans, and disposition of the supported unit are available. EVAL:Y;N;NE Provides planned scheme of maneuver and requirements for fire support. Provides current situation. Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence.
RESTRUCTIONS: REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 2 3 4 EVALUATOR	None.
NSTRUCTIONS: REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL CONDITION(S): CTANDARDS: CONDITION(S): CONDITION(S): CONDITION(S): CONDITION(S): CONDITION(S):	None.
NSTRUCTIONS: REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL CONDITION(S): CTANDARDS: CONDITION(S): CONDITION(S): CONDITION(S): CONDITION(S): CONDITION(S):	None.
RESTRUCTIONS: REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL CONDITION(S): ETANDARDS: L 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	None.
INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PLAN AND SCHEDUL	None. Follows attack guidance matrix. SITUATION, INTELLIGENCE PLANS, AND LOCATION OF SUPPORTED UNIT TO THE BATTERIES The tactical situation, plans, and disposition of the supported unit are available. EVAL:Y;N;NE Provides planned scheme of maneuver and requirements for fire support. Provides current situation. Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. As available, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is provided to the subordinate batteries. None.
INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PLAN AND SCHEDUL	None.
INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PLAN AND SCHEDUL	None. Follows attack guidance matrix.
INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PLAN AND SCHEDUL	None. Follows attack guidance matrix.
INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PLAN AND SCHEDUL CONDITION(S):	None.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROVIDE TACTICAL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PLAN AND SCHEDUL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	None. Follows attack guidance matrix.

2	Pre	
2		pares schedule of fires based on the maneuver unit commander's
2		dance. (KI)
		er scheduling data is completed, begins transmitting to
^		ropriate unit(s)
3	Sch	edule of fires are transmitted in a timely manner.
4 EVALUATOR		ority targets are specified.
	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:		COURTE
REI INDICATORS:		SCHEDULING
	1 Prena	rations and counter preparations are phased per FMFM 6-18.
	I. IIcpu	racions and counter preparacions are phased per FMFM 6-18.
	2. Gaps a	and shift times between targets in schedules are per FMFM 6-18.
	•	the second subject in bonecated are per limit of to.
	Prepar	rations and counter preparations begin and end with all firing
	units used.	•
	_	
	4 Batta.	lion completes scheduling worksheet based on target list
	worksheet prov	vided by supported unit FSCC.
COODDINAME & DAMMA		
COORDINATE A BATTA		
CONDITION(S):	for offert and	sts reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire
	mission requir	ll for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The ses a battalion mass. Target is accurately located.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	es a pactation mass. Target is accurately located.
	;NE	
1		cks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2	Fire	e order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and
	mun	itions effects tables.
3		e order is announced within 45 seconds.
4		chooses a supportable TOT.
5	Fire	e order is transmitted.
6	Ens	ures all units receive the TOT.
EVALUATOR	1. Time Start	s: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, request for
INSTRUCTIONS:	reinforcing fi	res, or a fire order.
1	retificing ri	,
	2. Time Stops	:: FDO announces fire order.
KEY INDICATORS:		
	2. Time Stops	s: FDO announces fire order.
COORDINATE BATTALI	2. Time Stops None. ON MASS, ONE BA	S: FDO announces fire order. ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT
	2. Time Stops None. ON MASS, ONE BA Battery reques	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT its reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call
COORDINATE BATTALI	2. Time Stops None. ON MASS, ONE BA Battery reques for fire requi	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Its reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S):	2. Time Stops None. ON MASS, ONE BA Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT its reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call
COORDINATE BATTALI	2. Time Stops None. ON MASS, ONE BA Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Its reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S):	2. Time Stops None. ON MASS, ONE BA Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT uts reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a Target is not accurately located.
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	2. Time Stops None. ON MASS, ONE BA Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Check	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT sts reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a definition of the received of the respective of the resp
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	2. Time Stops None. ON MASS, ONE BA Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT uts reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a Target is not accurately located.
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	2. Time Stops None. DN MASS, ONE BA Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Sets reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a set a Target is not accurately located. Contact the requirements of commander's guidance and
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	2. Time Stops None. DN MASS, ONE BA Battery reques for fire requis battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Sits reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a a. Target is not accurately located. Sets situation map for possible fire support coordination. The order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and attions effects tables.
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	2. Time Stops None. DN MASS, ONE BA Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire Fire Warr	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Sits reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a Example is not accurately located. Sits situation map for possible fire support coordination. So order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and sitions effects tables. So order is announced within 45 seconds. So order is transmitted to adjusting battery. Sing orders are issued to FFE units.
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	2. Time Stops None. DN MASS, ONE BA Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire Fire Warr Rema	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Sits reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a stanget is not accurately located. Calculate the requirements of commander's guidance and stictions effects tables. So order is announced within 45 seconds. So order is transmitted to adjusting battery. Sining orders are issued to FFE units. Sining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	2. Time Stops None. ON MASS, ONE BE Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire Warn Rema	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Its reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call Iring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a Extra contract of the requirements of commander's guidance and attions effects tables. To order is announced within 45 seconds. To order is transmitted to adjusting battery. The order is transmitted to FFE units. The order is announced within 45 seconds. The order is transmitted to adjusting battery. The order is transmitted to the FFE units. The order is announced within 45 seconds.
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR	2. Time Stops None. ON MASS, ONE BB Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire Warn Rema unit 1. Time Start	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Its reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call Iring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a Extra contract of the requirements of commander's guidance and attions effects tables. To order is announced within 45 seconds. To order is transmitted to adjusting battery. Thing orders are issued to FFE units. Thining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE after replot grid has been determined. (KI) S: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, request for
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	2. Time Stops None. ON MASS, ONE BB Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire Warn Rema unit 1. Time Start	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Its reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call Iring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a Extra contract of the requirements of commander's guidance and attions effects tables. To order is announced within 45 seconds. To order is transmitted to adjusting battery. The order is transmitted to FFE units. The order is announced within 45 seconds. The order is transmitted to adjusting battery. The order is transmitted to the FFE units. The order is announced within 45 seconds.
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR	2. Time Stops None. DN MASS, ONE BA Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire Warr Rema unit 1. Time Start reinforcing fi	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Its reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a a. Target is not accurately located. The mission requires a conder meets the requirements of commander's guidance and tions effects tables. To order is announced within 45 seconds. To order is transmitted to adjusting battery. The product of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE The safter replot grid has been determined. (KI) Sometimes of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE The safter replot grid has been determined. (KI) The product of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE The safter replot grid has been determined. (KI) The product of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE The product of the fire order are transmitted to the fire order are transmitted to the fire order
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	2. Time Stops None. ON MASS, ONE BA Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire Warr Rema unit 1. Time Start reinforcing fi	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT the reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a a. Target is not accurately located. The mission requires a conder meets the requirements of commander's guidance and actions effects tables. The order is announced within 45 seconds. The order is transmitted to adjusting battery. The order are issued to FFE units. The order are transmitted to the FFE to safter replot grid has been determined. (KI) The order is request for res, or a fire order. The order order.
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR	2. Time Stops None. DN MASS, ONE BA Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire Fire Warr Rema unit 1. Time Start reinforcing fi 2. Time Stops Replot data is	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Its reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a a. Target is not accurately located. The mission requires a conder meets the requirements of commander's guidance and tions effects tables. To order is announced within 45 seconds. To order is transmitted to adjusting battery. The product of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE The safter replot grid has been determined. (KI) Sometimes of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE The safter replot grid has been determined. (KI) The product of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE The safter replot grid has been determined. (KI) The product of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE The product of the fire order are transmitted to the fire order are transmitted to the fire order
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	2. Time Stops None. ON MASS, ONE BA Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire Warr Rema unit 1. Time Start reinforcing fi	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT the reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a a. Target is not accurately located. The mission requires a conder meets the requirements of commander's guidance and actions effects tables. The order is announced within 45 seconds. The order is transmitted to adjusting battery. The order are issued to FFE units. The order are transmitted to the FFE to safter replot grid has been determined. (KI) The order is request for res, or a fire order. The order order.
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	2. Time Stops None. ON MASS, ONE BA Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire Fire Warr Rema unit 1. Time Start reinforcing fi 2. Time Stops Replot data is batteries.	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT the reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a a. Target is not accurately located. The mission requires a conder meets the requirements of commander's guidance and actions effects tables. The order is announced within 45 seconds. The order is transmitted to adjusting battery. The order are issued to FFE units. The order are transmitted to the FFE to safter replot grid has been determined. (KI) The order is request for res, or a fire order. The order order.
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	2. Time Stops None. ON MASS, ONE BA Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire Fire Warr Rema unit 1. Time Start reinforcing fi 2. Time Stops Replot data is batteries.	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Its reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a i. Target is not accurately located. Target is accurately located. Target is not accurately located. Target is not accurately located. Target is not accurately located. Target is accurately located. Target is not accurately located. Target is accurately located. Target i
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	2. Time Stops None. ON MASS, ONE BE Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire Warr Rema unit 1. Time Start reinforcing fi 2. Time Stops Replot data is batteries. MISSION FO has request	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Its reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a Target is not accurately located. Target is reinforced or accurately located. Target is reinforced. Target is not accurately located.
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	2. Time Stops None. DN MASS, ONE BB Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire Warn Rema unit 1. Time Start reinforcing fi 2. Time Stops Replot data is batteries. MISSION FO has request than one unit	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Its reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a Extra situation map for possible fire support coordination. Coorder meets the requirements of commander's guidance and actions effects tables. Coorder is announced within 45 seconds. Coorder is transmitted to adjusting battery. Aning orders are issued to FFE units. Anining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE Extra after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Solve FDC receives last element in the call for fire, request for res, or a fire order. Extra FDO announces fire order. determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting end an adjust fire mission with smoke in effect requiring more to fire, or a fire order has been received. The FO has
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	2. Time Stops None. DN MASS, ONE BB Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire Warn Rema unit 1. Time Start reinforcing fi 2. Time Stops Replot data is batteries. MISSION FO has request than one unit	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Its reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a Target is not accurately located. Target is reinforced or accurately located. Target is reinforced. Target is not accurately located.
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	2. Time Stops None. DN MASS, ONE BB Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire Warn Rema unit 1. Time Start reinforcing fi 2. Time Stops Replot data is batteries. MISSION FO has request than one unit completed his	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Its reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a Extra situation map for possible fire support coordination. Coorder meets the requirements of commander's guidance and actions effects tables. Coorder is announced within 45 seconds. Coorder is transmitted to adjusting battery. Aning orders are issued to FFE units. Anining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE Extra after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Solve FDC receives last element in the call for fire, request for res, or a fire order. Extra FDO announces fire order. determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting end an adjust fire mission with smoke in effect requiring more to fire, or a fire order has been received. The FO has
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE A SMOKE CONDITION(S):	2. Time Stops None. DN MASS, ONE BB Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire Fire Warr Rema unit 1. Time Start reinforcing fi 2. Time Stops Replot data is batteries. MISSION FO has request than one unit completed his EVAL:Y;N	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Its reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a Extra situation map for possible fire support coordination. Coorder meets the requirements of commander's guidance and actions effects tables. Coorder is announced within 45 seconds. Coorder is transmitted to adjusting battery. Aning orders are issued to FFE units. Anining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE Extra after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Solve FDC receives last element in the call for fire, request for res, or a fire order. Extra FDO announces fire order. determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting end an adjust fire mission with smoke in effect requiring more to fire, or a fire order has been received. The FO has
COORDINATE BATTALI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE A SMOKE CONDITION(S):	2. Time Stops None. DN MASS, ONE BA Battery reques for fire requi battalion mass EVAL:Y;N ;NE Chec Fire muni Fire Warr Rema unit 1. Time Start reinforcing fi 2. Time Stops Replot data is batteries. MISSION FO has request than one unit completed his EVAL:Y;N ;NE	ATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT Its reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call ring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a Extra situation map for possible fire support coordination. Coorder meets the requirements of commander's guidance and actions effects tables. Coorder is announced within 45 seconds. Coorder is transmitted to adjusting battery. Aning orders are issued to FFE units. Anining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE Extra after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Solve FDC receives last element in the call for fire, request for res, or a fire order. Extra FDO announces fire order. determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting end an adjust fire mission with smoke in effect requiring more to fire, or a fire order has been received. The FO has

3	Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds.		
4	Fire order is transmitted.		
EVALUATOR	1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire		
INSTRUCTIONS:	order.		
	2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.		
KEY INDICATORS:	None .		
	ATTECTON INDEED TO IMPUNETTON		
	UST FIRE, BATTALION MASS MISSION UNDER ILLUMINATION FO hears enemy movement, requests an illumination mission, observes a target,		
CONDITION(S):	and then requests adjust fire with shell HE. Target requires a battalion mass		
	with range or lateral spread. Battalion FDO decides to fire battalion in		
	effect, or a fire order requiring a battalion mass has been received.		
	Ammunition status requires coordinated rather than continuous illumination.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N		
STANDALDS.	MF		
1	Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.		
2	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and		
	munitions effects tables. (KI)		
3	Fire order is announced within 45 seconds.		
4	Fire order is transmitted to adjusting battery.		
5	Warning orders are issued to FFE units.		
6	Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE		
	units after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Battalion receives ILLUMINATION MARK.		
7	Battalion receives ILLUMINATION MARK. All guns not firing illumination rounds, fire in effect.		
8	1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire		
EVALUATOR			
INSTRUCTIONS:	order.		
	2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.		
KEY INDICATORS:	Replot data is determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting		
KEI INDICATORS.			
	batteries.		
	batteries.		
COORDINATE A BATT	ALTON PPE		
COORDINATE A BATT	ALION FFE Transfer requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire		
COORDINATE A BATT	*ALION FFE Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The		
	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is		
	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is		
	*ALION FFE Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The		
CONDITION(S):	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N		
CONDITION(S):	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y,N ;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI)		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds.		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds.		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI)		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI)		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order.		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order.		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order. Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY.		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fir for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order. Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY.		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fir for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order. Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY.		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order. Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY. ERRY OF A FASCAM MINEFIELD FDC has received an order to employ a FASCAM minefield from higher headquarters. The size of the minefield 400x400 meters. Both Remote Anti-		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order. Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY. ERRY OF A FASCAM MINEFIELD FDC has received an order to employ a FASCAM minefield from higher headquarters. The size of the minefield 400x400 meters. Both Remote Anti-Armor Mines (RAAMS) and Area Denial Artillery Munitions (ADAM) are requested,		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE DELIVER CONDITION(S):	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order. Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY. ERY OF A FASCAM MINEFIELD FDC has received an order to employ a FASCAM minefield from higher headquarters. The size of the minefield 400x400 meters. Both Remote Anti-Armor Mines (RAAMS) and Area Denial Artillery Munitions (ADAM) are requested, medium density. An FO is not available. EVAL:Y;N NE		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE DELIVE CONDITION(S):	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY. BRY OF A FASCAM MINEFIELD FDC has received an order to employ a FASCAM minefield from higher headquarters. The size of the minefield 400x400 meters. Both Remote Anti-Armor Mines (RAAMS) and Area Denial Artillery Munitions (ADAM) are requested, medium density. An FO is not available. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE DELIVE CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY. BRY OF A FASCAM MINEFIELD FDC has received an order to employ a FASCAM minefield from higher headquarters. The size of the minefield 400x400 meters. Both Remote Anti-Armor Mines (RAAMS) and Area Denial Artillery Munitions (ADAM) are requested, medium density. An FO is not available. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE DELIVE CONDITION(S):	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order. Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY. BRY OF A FASCAM MINEFIELD FDC has received an order to employ a FASCAM minefield from higher headquarters. The size of the minefield 400x400 meters. Both Remote Anti-Armor Mines (RAAMS) and Area Denial Artillery Munitions (ADAM) are requested, medium density. An FO is not available. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Field Artillery Delivered Minefield Planning Sheet (DA Form 5032-R)		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE DELIVE CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order. Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY. BRY OF A FASCAM MINEFIELD FDC has received an order to employ a FASCAM minefield from higher headquarters. The size of the minefield 400x400 meters. Both Remote Anti-Armor Mines (RAAMS) and Area Denial Artillery Munitions (ADAM) are requested, medium density. An FO is not available. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Field Artillery Delivered Minefield Planning Sheet (DA Form 5032-R) is completed.		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE DELIVITION (S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order. Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY. BRY OF A FASCAM MINEFIELD FDC has received an order to employ a FASCAM minefield from higher headquarters. The size of the minefield 400x400 meters. Both Remote Anti-Armor Mines (RAAMS) and Area Denial Artillery Munitions (ADAM) are requested, medium density. An FO is not available. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Field Artillery Delivered Minefield Planning Sheet (DA Form 5032-R) is completed. Aim points determined.		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE DELIVICATION (S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire offect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y;N;NEC Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY. BRY OF A FASCAM MINEFIELD FDC has received an order to employ a FASCAM minefield from higher headquarters. The size of the minefield 400x400 meters. Both Remote Anti-Armor Mines (RAAMS) and Area Denial Artillery Munitions (ADAM) are requested, medium density. An FO is not available. EVAL:Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Field Artillery Delivered Minefield Planning Sheet (DA Form 5032-R) is completed. Aim points determined. Rounds per aim point are determined.		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE DELIVICATION (S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y:N ;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order. Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY. BRY OF A FASCAM MINEFIELD FDC has received an order to employ a FASCAM minefield from higher headquarters. The size of the minefield 400x400 meters. Both Remote Anti-Armor Mines (RAAMS) and Area Denial Artillery Munitions (ADAM) are requested, medium density. An FO is not available. EVAL:Y:N ;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Field Artillery Delivered Minefield Planning Sheet (DA Form 5032-R) is completed. Aim points determined. Rounds per aim point are determined. Fire order is announced within 4 minutes.		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE DELIVI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y:N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order. Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY. BRY OF A FASCAM MINEFIELD FDC has received an order to employ a FASCAM minefield from higher headquarters. The size of the minefield 400x400 meters. Both Remote Anti-Armor Mines (RAAMS) and Area Denial Artillery Munitions (ADAM) are requested, medium density. An FO is not available. EVAL:Y:N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Field Artillery Delivered Minefield Planning Sheet (DA Form 5032-R) is completed. Aim points determined. Rounds per aim point are determined. Fire order is announced within 4 minutes.		
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE DELIVICATION (S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter. EVAL:Y:N ;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds. Fire order is transmitted. (KI) Control volley fire. (KI) 1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order. Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY. BRY OF A FASCAM MINEFIELD FDC has received an order to employ a FASCAM minefield from higher headquarters. The size of the minefield 400x400 meters. Both Remote Anti-Armor Mines (RAAMS) and Area Denial Artillery Munitions (ADAM) are requested, medium density. An FO is not available. EVAL:Y:N ;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination. Field Artillery Delivered Minefield Planning Sheet (DA Form 5032-R) is completed. Aim points determined. Rounds per aim point are determined. Fire order is announced within 4 minutes.		

INSTRUCTIONS:	T	
INSTRUCTIONS:	2. Time	Starts: FDC receives order to employ FASCAM minefield.
	3. Time	Stops: FDO announces fire order.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
	•	
COORDINATE A COPP		
CONDITION(S):		ead mission is required.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
3	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Determines firing unit most capable of conducting mission. (KI) Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance.
4		Fire order is announced within 45 seconds.
5		Fire order is amnounced within 43 seconds.
EVALUATOR	1. Time	Starts: FDC receives last element in the fire order.
INSTRUCTIONS:	1. 11	bearts. The receives last element in the rife order.
INDINOCIIONO.	2. Time	Stops: FDO announces fire order.
KEY INDICATORS:		ttery is placed in control of the mission.
		• • •
COORDINATE A BATT		ISSION ON AN IRREGULARLY SHAPED TARGET
CONDITION(S):		fies large enemy buildup and has requested battalion FFE. Target
		ires a different aiming point for each battery.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1	-	Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2	ŀ	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and
		munitions effects tables. (KI)
4		Aim points determined. (KI) Fire order is announced within 2 minutes.
5		Fire order is announced within 2 minutes.
EVALUATOR	1. Time	Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire.
INSTRUCTIONS:	1. 111111111111111111111111111111111111	Starts. PDC receives last element in the carr for fire.
INDINOCIIONO.	2. Time	Stops: FDO announces fire order.
KEY INDICATORS:		r complete and based on published guidance.
COORDINATE THREE	SIMULTANEOU	S ADJUST FIRE MISSIONS
CONDITION(S):		uests for fires are received at the battalion FDC within 90 seconds.
		t descriptions are of equal priority and each requires a battalion
		l missions are adjust fire and require a TOT.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
1	; NE	Charle situation are for possible five support soundination
	,145	Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2	, 142	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and
2	,145	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
	,,,,,	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and
3	, 112	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds.
3 4	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted.
2 3 4 5	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted. Warning orders are issued to FFE units.
2 3 4 5	, , , ,	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted. Warning orders are issued to FFE units. Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE
2 3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted. Warning orders are issued to FFE units. Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined. (KI)
3 4 5 6	1. Time	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted. Warning orders are issued to FFE units. Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Missions are coordinated and tracked. Starts: FDC receives last element in the third (last) call for fire.
3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time 2. Time	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted. Warning orders are issued to FFE units. Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Missions are coordinated and tracked. Starts: FDC receives last element in the third (last) call for fire. Stops: FDO announces third (last) fire order.
2 3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR	1. Time 2. Time Replot da	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted. Warning orders are issued to FFE units. Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Missions are coordinated and tracked. Starts: FDC receives last element in the third (last) call for fire. Stops: FDO announces third (last) fire order. ta determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting
3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time 2. Time	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted. Warning orders are issued to FFE units. Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Missions are coordinated and tracked. Starts: FDC receives last element in the third (last) call for fire. Stops: FDO announces third (last) fire order. ta determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting
3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	1. Time 2. Time Replot da batteries	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted. Warning orders are issued to FFE units. Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Missions are coordinated and tracked. Starts: FDC receives last element in the third (last) call for fire. Stops: FDO announces third (last) fire order. ta determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting
3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	1. Time 2. Time Replot da batteries	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted. Warning orders are issued to FFE units. Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Missions are coordinated and tracked. Starts: FDC receives last element in the third (last) call for fire. Stops: FDO announces third (last) fire order. ta determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting
3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	1. Time 2. Time Replot da batteries AN The batta	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted. Warning orders are issued to FFE units. Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Missions are coordinated and tracked. Starts: FDC receives last element in the third (last) call for fire. Stops: FDO announces third (last) fire order. ta determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting . lion is planning an operation that requires new survey locations and
3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PREPARE SURVEY PL CONDITION(S):	1. Time 2. Time Replot da batteries AN The batta known sur	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted. Warning orders are issued to FFE units. Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Missions are coordinated and tracked. Starts: FDC receives last element in the third (last) call for fire. Stops: FDO announces third (last) fire order. ta determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting
3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	1. Time 2. Time Replot da batteries AN The batta known sur EVAL:Y;N	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted. Warning orders are issued to FFE units. Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Missions are coordinated and tracked. Starts: FDC receives last element in the third (last) call for fire. Stops: FDO announces third (last) fire order. ta determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting . lion is planning an operation that requires new survey locations and
3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PREPARE SURVEY PL CONDITION(S):	1. Time 2. Time Replot da batteries AN The batta known sur	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted. Warning orders are issued to FFE units. Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Missions are coordinated and tracked. Starts: FDC receives last element in the third (last) call for fire. Stops: FDO announces third (last) fire order. ta determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting . lion is planning an operation that requires new survey locations and
3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PREPARE SURVEY PL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	1. Time 2. Time Replot da batteries AN The batta known sur EVAL:Y;N	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted. Warning orders are issued to FFE units. Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Missions are coordinated and tracked. Starts: FDC receives last element in the third (last) call for fire. Stops: FDO announces third (last) fire order. ta determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting lion is planning an operation that requires new survey locations and vey control exists.
3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PREPARE SURVEY PL CONDITION(S):	1. Time 2. Time Replot da batteries AN The batta known sur EVAL:Y;N	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted. Warning orders are issued to FFE units. Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Missions are coordinated and tracked. Starts: FDC receives last element in the third (last) call for fire. Stops: FDO announces third (last) fire order. ta determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting lion is planning an operation that requires new survey locations and vey control exists. Tentative survey order is prepared within 30 minutes after receiving
3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PREPARE SURVEY PL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	1. Time 2. Time Replot da batteries AN The batta known sur EVAL:Y;N	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted. Warning orders are issued to FFE units. Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Missions are coordinated and tracked. Starts: FDC receives last element in the third (last) call for fire. Stops: FDO announces third (last) fire order. ta determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting lion is planning an operation that requires new survey locations and vey control exists. Tentative survey order is prepared within 30 minutes after receiving the commander's guidance regarding survey requirements.
3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PREPARE SURVEY PL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	1. Time 2. Time Replot da batteries AN The batta known sur EVAL:Y;N	Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables. Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds. Fire orders are transmitted. Warning orders are issued to FFE units. Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined. (KI) Missions are coordinated and tracked. Starts: FDC receives last element in the third (last) call for fire. Stops: FDO announces third (last) fire order. ta determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting lion is planning an operation that requires new survey locations and vey control exists. Tentative survey order is prepared within 30 minutes after receiving

		available).	
5		A survey order is issued which details survey methods, checks, and accuracies.	
6		Time requirements are established as well as a priority of work.	
7		Issues survey order that includes a sketch.	
8		Survey party composition, time available and priorities are established.	
9		Considers trafficability for PADS and conventional assets.	
EVALUATOR	None.		
INSTRUCTIONS:			
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
DOMENT AND	COMPOT MIT	H PADS WHEN NO SURVEY CONTROL POINT (SCP) IS KNOWN	
CONDITION(S):	Survey on	erations are being conducted in an area of no known survey control.	
CONDITION (S).	The survey high conf location Upon rece	The survey officer/chief has directed that starting data be assumed. There i high confidence that the assumed location is within 100 meters of the actual location and the assumed height is within +/- 10 meters of actual height. Upon receiving survey data from higher headquarters, conversion to common control will be performed.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N		
1	; NE	Assumes location by the most accurate means:	
1		Abbumed location by the most accurate means.	
		Priority (1) Graphic resection	
		Priority (2) Scaled from a map	
		Priority (3) GPS	
2		Assumes height by the most accurate means:	
		Priority (1) Map spot	
		Priority (2) GPS	
3		Conversion to common control should be performed when higher	
•		headquarters has provided survey data for starting (assumed)	
		station.	
4		Conversion of direction is performed when the deviation between	
		assumed and higher headquarters direction is +/- 2.0 mils or	
5		greater. Conversion of location is performed when the deviation between	
5		assumed and higher headquarters location is 10.0 meters of radial	
		error or greater.	
6		Conversion of height is performed when the deviation between assumed	
		and higher headquarters height is +/- 2.0 meters or greater.	
EVALUATOR	Allow 30	minutes for determination of starting (assumed) data.	
INSTRUCTIONS:	None.		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.		
PREPARE A METEOR	OLOGY PLAN	,	
CONDITION(S):		actical situation that requires meteorological support, develop a	
0011212011 (2)		gical plan that satisfies mission requirements.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N		
	; NE		
1	 	Directs employment of met teams.	
2	 	Plans met message requirements. Coordinates and establishes methods of met message	
3		delivery/transmission.	
4	 	Implements a flight schedule.	
5		Plans logistic requirements and resupply of expendables.	
EVALUATOR	None.		
INSTRUCTIONS:			
KEY INDICATORS:	None.		
			
CONTROL MOVEMENT		lion is omployed in tactical operations	
CONDITION(S):	The batta	lion is employed in tactical operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N		
1	; NE	Unit has and applies a combat SOP.	
2	 	Unit exercises control over subordinate elements. (KI)	
3		Unit exercises control over attached elements. (KI)	
4		Unit maintains detailed plot on location of all elements. (KI)	
-		1	

5	Subordinate elements energia internal methods of movement control		
6	Subordinate elements operate internal methods of movement control. Elements assigned special missions are controlled. (KI)		
7	Operational reports are included in the reports control system.		
EVALUATOR	Evaluator examines this task throughout all phases of the exercise.		
INSTRUCTIONS:	The same states and particular to the same states and the same states are same states and the same states are same states and the same states are same states		
KEY INDICATORS:	SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS 1. This requirement pertains to the ability of the unit to influence the activities of its components, regardless of the functioning of planned radio		
	networks. 2. Methods that apply include:		
	a. Assignment of clearly defined missions.		
	b. Employment of the tactical net.		
	c. Employment of alternate radio nets.		
	d. Wire.		
	e. Messengers.		
	f. Pyrotechnic signals.		
	g. Verbal orders given on the scene.		
	h. Provision of detailed, prior planned instructions.		
	ATTACHED ELEMENTS		
	Unit must have as effective control over attached units as over its subordinate elements. In addition, the unit commander should use the commanders of attached units as a source of recommendations of methods of employment based on capability. Attached units should receive definite missions.		
	OPERATIONS PLOTTING		
	Maneuver control depends greatly on the unit being fully aware of the location of all friendly units.		
	2. This includes small elements as well as the major components being controlled and such things as:		
	a. Reconnaissance patrols.		
	b. Outposts.		
	c. Security elements.		
	d. Combat patrols.		
	SPECIAL MISSION UNITS		
	The unit must be able to control elements dispatched on any sort of special assignment. This control permits recall if the mission is to be aborted, as well as the provision of support in case of trouble. This aspect of maneuver control may take the form of establishment of one of the various nets for support and control of specially assigned element.		
PRSPOND TO DIPPOT	ION FROM HIGHER HEADQUARTERS		
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is in direct support of a maneuver unit.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE		
1	Unit adheres to the operations SOP of higher headquarters.		
2	Unit responds to orders issued by higher headquarters.		
3	Unit enters tactical and command nets of higher headquarters.		
4	Operational reports that are required by higher headquarters are		

	included in reports control system.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the exercise. While the unit possess its own SOP for operations, there is the possibility that the higher headquarters controlling the operation being evaluated may modify certain aspects of that SOP. If that is the case, the evaluator should determine whether or not the unit has informed its subordinate elements of the changes and included specific instructions on those changes in its operation orders.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. This event requires the performance of most of the ITS's contained within the ITS enclosure and are too numerous to list here.

Simulation. Yes.

CRP 4.00

Reference. MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations.

Battalion - Headquarters - 400 Level (BN-HQ-403)

CRP 7.00

Event. Conduct command, control, communications and computer operations.

Requirement. The battalion is conducting tactical operations. Battery and battalion position areas have been occupied. The battalion plans and coordinates deployment operations, monitors targeting operations, commands and controls artillery operations, provides fire support coordination center personnel to the maneuver force, maintains liaison with maneuver forces, develops and monitors survivability actions, monitors combat service support to subordinate units, and coordinates voice, facsimile and digital communications to higher, adjacent and subordinate units.

Prerequisites. BN-HQ-402.

External Syllabus Support. Communications equipment and documents, a tactical scenario and an assigned artillery tactical mission.

Evaluator Checklist.

PLAN AND COORDINA	ATE UNIT DISPLACEMENT
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is required to displace while conducting tactical operations.
	Battery and battalion position areas have been selected.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N
	;NE
1	Movement is planned which supports the scheme of maneuver of the
	supported unit and is coordinated through the supported unit.
2	Security requirements, time available to move, other traffic
	restrictions, enemy activity, and coordination requirements are
	considered.
	Movement orders are issued verbally or in writing. (KI)
EVALUATOR	None.
INSTRUCTIONS:	MOVEMENT ORDERS SHOULD INCLUDE:
KEY INDICATORS:	MOVEMENT ORDERS SHOULD INCLUDE:
	1. Exceptions to SOP's.
	1. Exceptions to bot 5.
	2. Displacement sequences.
	3. Time unit must be ready to fire.
	4. Strip maps (if required).
	5. March tables.
	6. Contingency signals.
	7 Paul animuth of law
	7. Rough azimuth of lay.
	8. Location of new position.
	b. Bocación of new posición.
	9. MSR priority.

CONDUCT COMMUNICA	TIONS STAFF	COORDINATION
CONDITION(S):		lion is preparing a plan for employing artillery. The commander has
		s guidance.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Coordinates with internal staff to determine doctrinal and unique
	1	requirements, gain information, provide information, make
	<u> </u>	recommendations, etc.
2		Coordinates with subordinate unit communications personnel to
		determine doctrinal and unique requirements, gain information,
	-	provide information, make recommendations, etc.
3		Coordinates with higher command element/supported unit to receive unique requirements, gain information, provide information, make
		recommendations, etc.
4		Coordinates with communications personnel of adjacent command
*		elements/supported units to discuss doctrinal issues and unique
		equipment requirements.
5		Identifies organic personnel and equipment assets available to
3		support the identified needs.
6		Determines and allocates the internal redistribution of assets.
7		Identifies external personnel and equipment assets required to
		support the identified needs.
8		Requests external support personnel and equipment assets required to
		support the identified needs.
9		Identifies external support; i.e., frequencies, telecommunications
		service requests (TSR's), communications guard shifts, AUTODIN
		access requirements, satellite access requests, etc.
10		Requests external support for frequencies, TSR's, communications
		guard shifts, AUTODIN access requirements, and satellite access
	ļ	requests, etc.
11		Submits frequency requests based on the use of frequency propagation
	 	analysis tools (previous experience, ECAC, Advanced Prophet, etc.). Ensures interoperability of communications hardware, software, and
12		digital connectivity to supported, subordinate, adjacent and higher
		units.
13	1	Ensures that the plan for communications/electronic maintenance
13		supports the communications plan.
14	<u> </u>	Coordinates messenger services.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PLAN COMMUNICATIO		
CONDITION(S):		lion is preparing a plan for employing artillery. The commander has
		s guidance.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1	ļ	Determines emissions security requirements.
2	+	Determines cryptological security requirements.
3	1	Determines physical security requirements.
4		Coordinates the control, acquisition, and distribution of COMSEC materials with the CMS custodian.
E	 	Coordinates the use of and allocation of COMSEC equipment.
6		Ensures and verifies that subordinates possess the proper keying
0	1	material for the particular operation.
7	 	Develops and coordinates a COMSEC plan to include COMSEC monitoring
•		and remote keying.
EVALUATOR	None.	and tomoco hejing.
INSTRUCTIONS:	lione.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
	1	
PLAN FOR JOINT/CO	MBINED OPER	ATIONS INTEROPERABILITY
CONDITION(S):		lion is in support of a MAGTF involved in joint/combined operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N	
	· ·	
	; NE	
1	; NE	Identifies unique communications requirements: i.e., equipment.
1	; NE	Identifies unique communications requirements; i.e., equipment, format, procedures, etc., based on command and control

2		Determines liaison communication requirements to include equipment.
3		Verifies CMS capability.
4	ļ	Verifies equipment compatibility.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PREPARE TO CONDUC	m columnit ca	TIONS
CONDITION(S):	The batta	lion has been tasked to support a MAGTF involved in tactical
CONDITION(S):		s. The initial planning has been completed.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Conducts briefings on overall OP/COMM plan.
2		Briefs staff on communications plan.
3		Conducts rehearsal of communications plan.
4		Install communications based on established priorities.
5		Establishes and checks each circuit.
6	ļ	Identifies interference problems.
7	ļ	Checks for the compatibility of COMSEC equipment.
8	-	Verifies COMSEC procedures. Evaluates radio traffic operator proficiency.
9	+	Follows correct message-handling procedures.
10	 	Demonstrates procedures for handling high priority messages.
12		Conducts pre-operations inspections, inventory, and operations
DIAT HADOD	None	checks.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
RET INDICATORS.	None.	
ESTABLISH AND OPE		
CONDITION(S):	The batta	lion has established a command post. The communications officer has
	completed	and distributed the communications plan.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1	'	Conducts map study to determine antenna selection/siting and retransmission requirements.
2		Selects and employs the proper antenna.
3		High gain/directional antennas are installed when the tactical
		situation permits. Transmitters and receivers are tuned to the exact assigned operating
4		frequencies.
5		Establishes communications.
6		Employs COMSEC equipment and operators employ COMSEC procedures.
7		Transmits on lowest power necessary to maintain communications.
9		Employs radio retransmission as required. Remote radio set control groups are installed to minimize detection
		of the COC/FDC location.
10		Internal and external nets are entered as required by mission accomplishment. (KI)
11		All safety precautions are taken to prevent radiation or shock,
		(i.e., lithium batteries are properly used/discarded, antennas are erected and grounded properly).
12	1	Transmissions are brief and held to a minimum.
13		Uses authorized prowords, procedural phases, and brevity codes.
14		Words and phrases are spoken clearly and distinctly.
15		Uses phonetic alphabet and phonetic numerals when required.
16		Uses collective call sign properly.
17		Weatherproofs equipment.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:	1,,	The same of the sa
KEY INDICATORS:	Administr Superviso	ative traffic is passed on administrative nets, wire, or courier. rs actively enforce this measure.
	COTON CRETT	CP
PROVIDE RETRANSMI		lion is employed in a tactical operation.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	Tion to employed in a caccical operation.
1	; NE	Ensures ACEOI contains necessary frequencies for retransmission.
		The state of the s

2		Retransmission site is well chosen for effective service and minimu vulnerability.
3		Continuous communications are maintained with battalion net control
3		station.
	T	Provides automatic retransmission service as required.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
(EY INDICATORS:	None.	
CET INDICATORS.	T None.	
MPLOY WIRE COMMU	INICATIONS	
CONDITION(S):		tion will be occupied for a period of time adequate to allow for
	installat	ion of a complete wire system per the communications plan. Wire wil to the batteries.
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y:N	Cinc baccerres.
TANDAIGO.	; NE	
	,	Wire plan meets the operational requirements; identifies subscribers, priority of restoration, etc.
	+	Publishes a telephone directory that includes provisions for the
2		backup system.
3	1	Prepares traffic diagrams.
		Prepares and distributes line route maps and overlays.
	+	Uses existing commercial/DCS facilities as appropriate.
5		Reliable wire circuits are installed to the switchboard, required
,		units, and designated points as rapidly as the situation and available resources permit.
<u> </u>	+	Installs wire system according to established priorities.
3	- 	Wires are tagged and protected from foot or vehicular traffic,
3	I	buried or strung overhead at road crossings, and staked at
		switchboard locations. (KI)
)		Switchboard is installed after wire circuits are laid to designated location.
.0	+	Telephones are installed after wire circuits are laid.
1	 	Telephone and switchboard procedures are followed.
.2		Updates wire system as changes occur.
.2		Adheres to proper field wire construction techniques.
.4		Organizes effective system control and technical control.
.5		Identifies backup system capable of restoring essential services.
.5 .6		Performs troubleshooting immediately, as per TM, if wire
.0		communications fail.
EVALUATOR	None.	Communications ratio
INSTRUCTIONS:	Mone.	
KEY INDICATORS:		LABELING AND PROTECTING WIRE
	showed th developed	nis standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has
	showed th developed	nis standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has
	showed th developed	nis standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has a l. All on is displacing and the previous wire circuits are no longer
CONDITION(S):	showed th developed The batta required. EVAL:Y;N	nis standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has a l. All on is displacing and the previous wire circuits are no longer
CONDITION(S):	showed th developed RE The batta required.	nis standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has a l. lion is displacing and the previous wire circuits are no longer
CONDITION(S):	showed th developed The batta required. EVAL:Y;N	nis standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has all. Clion is displacing and the previous wire circuits are no longer Wire lines are recovered as the situation permits.
CONDITION(S):	showed th developed The batta required. EVAL:Y;N	his standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has all. Alion is displacing and the previous wire circuits are no longer Wire lines are recovered as the situation permits. Recovered wire is cleaned and installed on reels.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	showed th developed The batta required. EVAL:Y;N	wire lines are recovered as the situation permits. Recovered wire is cleaned and installed on reels. Recovered wire is tested for complete circuit and repaired as
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	showed th developed The batta required. EVAL:Y;N;NE	wire lines are recovered as the situation permits. Recovered wire is cleaned and installed on reels.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 EVALUATOR	showed th developed The batta required. EVAL:Y;N	wire lines are recovered as the situation permits. Recovered wire is cleaned and installed on reels. Recovered wire is tested for complete circuit and repaired as
CONDITION(S): ETANDARDS: 2 3 6 EVALUATOR ENSTRUCTIONS:	showed the developed The batta required. EVAL:Y;N;NE None.	wire lines are recovered as the situation permits. Recovered wire is cleaned and installed on reels. Recovered wire is tested for complete circuit and repaired as
CONDITION(S): CTANDARDS: CVALUATOR NSTRUCTIONS:	showed the developed The batta required. EVAL:Y;N;NE None. Unit SOP	wire lines are recovered as the situation permits. Recovered wire is cleaned and installed on reels. Recovered wire is tested for complete circuit and repaired as required. (KI)
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: CONDITION(S): CONDITION(S): CONDITION(S): CONDITION(S): CONDITION(S): CONDITION(S): CONDITION(S): CONDITION(S):	showed the developed The batta required. EVAL:Y;N;NE None. Unit SOP for testi	wire lines are recovered as the situation permits. Recovered wire is cleaned and installed on reels. Recovered wire is tested for complete circuit and repaired as required. (KI)
CONDITION(S): ETANDARDS: CONDITION(S): CONDITION	showed the developed The batta required. EVAL:Y;N;NE None. Unit SOP for testi	dis standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has all lines are recovered as the situation permits. Recovered wire is cleaned and installed on reels. Recovered wire is tested for complete circuit and repaired as required. (KI) should be established and adhered to any and repair of recovered wire.
RECOVER FIELD WIR CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROCESS MESSAGE T CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	showed the developed The batta required. EVAL:Y;N;NE None. Unit SOP for testi	wire lines are recovered as the situation permits. Recovered wire is cleaned and installed on reels. Recovered wire is tested for complete circuit and repaired as required. (KI)
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROCESS MESSAGE T CONDITION(S):	showed the developed The batta required. EVAL:Y;N;NE None. Unit SOP for testi FRAFFIC Battalion	dis standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has all lines are recovered as the situation permits. Recovered wire is cleaned and installed on reels. Recovered wire is tested for complete circuit and repaired as required. (KI) should be established and adhered to any and repair of recovered wire.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROCESS MESSAGE T CONDITION(S):	showed the developed The batta required. EVAL:Y;N;NE None. Unit SOP for testi FRAFFIC Battalion EVAL:Y;N	dis standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has all. Coc/FDC is conducting tactical operations.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROCESS MESSAGE T CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	showed the developed The batta required. EVAL:Y;N;NE None. Unit SOP for testi FRAFFIC Battalion EVAL:Y;N	dis standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has al. Coc/FDC is conducting tactical operations. Incoming and outgoing messages are processed according to assigned
STANDARDS: 1 2 3 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PROCESS MESSAGE T CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	showed the developed The batta required. EVAL:Y;N;NE None. Unit SOP for testi FRAFFIC Battalion EVAL:Y;N	dis standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has all lines are recovered as the situation permits. Recovered wire is cleaned and installed on reels. Recovered wire is tested for complete circuit and repaired as required. (KI) should be established and adhered to any and repair of recovered wire.

ENCLOSURE (2)

		or misunderstanding in handling of material.
		Necessary reference copies of all messages are maintained and
<u> </u>		receipts for all messages are processed.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
EMPLOY SUPPLEMENT	ARY COMMUNI	CATIONS
CONDITION(S):	A require	ment for supplementary communications exists. Supplementary
		tions materiel is available.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
1	,	Unit recognizes the need to employ supplementary communications.
2		Unit communicates using two of the five following supplementary communications methods as per the CEOI.
		- Signal Panels
		- Pyrotechnics
		- PLRS
	İ	- Visual - Sound
EVALUATOR	The evalu	ator chooses the two methods used.
INSTRUCTIONS:	The evalu	0.000000
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
EMPLOY ECCM		
CONDITION(S):	The batta	lion has established a command post. The communications officer has
	communica	and distributed the communications plan. Radio and wire tions have been established. The enemy is employing ECM.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE	
1		Recognizes ECM's are being used.
2		Only authorized codes are used.
3		Authentication and numerical encryption procedures are used. Radio operators recognize enemy jamming, as opposed to equipment
4		malfunction and promptly report the activity.
5		Radio operators attempt to operate through enemy jamming activity without revealing its effectiveness.
6		Reports are sent by alternate means if available.
7		Net discipline is maintained using proper procedures. Adheres to emission control (EMCON) conditions.
8		Radios are remoted to the maximum extent practical.
9		Radios and antennas are properly sited and oriented to provide
10		maximum protection from ECM.
11		Terrain masking techniques used where practicable.
12		Expedient directional antennas are employed when feasible.
13		Operator switches to alternate frequency and continues to transmit when directed.
14		Transmitting power is at the minimum required.
15		Wire circuits are installed at every feasible opportunity.
16		"Beadwindow/Gingerbread" procedures are properly used. Reports meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) in a
17		timely manner as per formats and procedures designated.
18		Maximizes use of brevity codes.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PROVIDE PHYSICAL	SECURITY M	MEASURES alion has established a command post. The communications officer has
CONDITION(S):	The batt	alion has established a command post. The communications officer had distributed the communications plan.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
1	; NE	Compiles and uses necessary access lists to communications
		facilities. Ensures the accountability of classified material and equipment.
2		Adheres to current directives applicable to CMS material.
Appendix A to	_	Williams to current arrestrate abbases

4		Coordinates and ensures adequate personnel and safeguards for security of communications spaces are in place.
5		Establishes emergency action procedures appropriate for the tactical
		situation. Personnel are knowledgeable of emergency destruction procedures.
6 EVALUATOR	None.	Personnel are knowledgeable of emergency destruction procedures.
INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
	1.0	
PERFORM UNIT MISS	ION WITHOUT	RADIO COMMUNICATIONS
CONDITION(S):		forming the mission, during high tempo operations, the unit loses all munications for a period of 2-4 hours.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1	,	Submit the appropriate report if electronic countermeasures are suspected of causing the problem.
2	-	Appropriate actions occur to restore radio communications.
3		Reliance on wire and messengers is increased until nets are
		restored.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:		loss of communications, spare frequencies may be used for on purposes.
	communica the unit'	s are planned, that would normally require the use of radio tions, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe s performance without radio nets.
VEV TIPITOLIS		ional information is available from FMFM 3 and FMFM 7-12.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDUCT COMMUNICA	TTONS CONTE	OT.
CONDITION(S):		lion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer
COMPTION (B)	has compl	enter has been established.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	0.001 0.0111
	, NE	
1		Establishes communication control procedures.
2		Follows installation and restoration priorities.
3		Maintains circuit status.
4		Coordinates troubleshooting effort.
5		Receives and prepares communications status reports as required.
6		Reports communications problems to SYSCON ASAP.
7		Imposes and lifts radio silence in concert with tactical scenario.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONTROL MOVEMENT		
CONDITION(S):	The hatta	lion is employed in tactical operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N	iion is employed in caccical operations.
	; NE	
1	† · -	Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2		Unit exercises control over subordinate elements. (KI)
3		Unit exercises control over attached elements. (KI)
4		Unit maintains detailed plot on location of all elements. (KI)
5		Subordinate elements operate internal methods of movement control.
6		Elements assigned special missions are controlled. (KI)
7		Operational reports are included in the reports control system.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluator	examines this task throughout all phases of the exercise.
KEY INDICATORS:		SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS
		requirement pertains to the ability of the unit to influence the s of its components, regardless of the functioning of planned radio
	2. Metho	ds that apply include:
	a. A	ssignment of clearly defined missions.
	L	

- b. Employment of the tactical net.
- c. Employment of alternate radio nets.
- d. Wire
- e. Messengers.
- f. Pyrotechnic signals.
- g. Verbal orders given on the scene.
- h. Provision of detailed, prior planned instructions.

ATTACHED ELEMENTS

Unit must have as effective control over attached units as over its subordinate elements. In addition, the unit commander should use the commanders of attached units as a source of recommendations of methods of employment based on capability. Attached units should receive definite missions.

OPERATIONS PLOTTING

- 1. Maneuver control depends greatly on the unit being fully aware of the location of all friendly units.
- 2. This includes small elements as well as the major components being controlled and such things as
 - a. Reconnaissance patrols.
 - b. Outposts.
 - c. Security elements.
 - d. Combat patrols.

SPECIAL MISSION UNITS

The unit must be able to control elements dispatched on any sort of special assignment. This control permits recall if the mission is to be aborted, as well as the provision of support in case of trouble. This aspect of maneuver control may take the form of establishment of one of the various nets for support and control of specially assigned element.

RESPOND TO DIRECTION FROM HIGHER HEADQUARTERS CONDITION(S): The battalion is in direct support of a maneuver unit. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N ;NE 1 Unit adheres to the operations SOP of higher headquarters. 2 Unit responds to orders issued by higher headquarters. 3 Unit enters tactical and command nets of higher headquarters 4 Operational reports that are required by higher headquarters included in reports control system. EVALUATOR Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases	are
STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N ;NE Unit adheres to the operations SOP of higher headquarters. Unit responds to orders issued by higher headquarters. Unit enters tactical and command nets of higher headquarters Operational reports that are required by higher headquarters included in reports control system.	are
Unit adheres to the operations SOP of higher headquarters. Unit responds to orders issued by higher headquarters. Unit enters tactical and command nets of higher headquarters Operational reports that are required by higher headquarters included in reports control system.	are
Unit adheres to the operations SOP of higher headquarters. Unit responds to orders issued by higher headquarters. Unit enters tactical and command nets of higher headquarters Operational reports that are required by higher headquarters included in reports control system.	are
Unit responds to orders issued by higher headquarters. Unit enters tactical and command nets of higher headquarters Operational reports that are required by higher headquarters included in reports control system.	are
Unit enters tactical and command nets of higher headquarters Operational reports that are required by higher headquarters included in reports control system. Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases	are
Unit enters tactical and command nets of higher headquarters Operational reports that are required by higher headquarters included in reports control system. Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases	are
Operational reports that are required by higher headquarters included in reports control system. Figure 1 performance in this task throughout all phases	are
included in reports control system.	
Fundamental Fundamental Programmes unit performance in this task throughout all phases	
exercise. While the unit possesses its own SOP for operations, there is possibility that the higher headquarters controlling the operation being evaluated may modify certain aspects of that SOP. If that is the case evaluator should determine whether or not the unit has informed its subordinate elements of the changes and included specific instructions those changes in its operation orders.	ng , the
KEY INDICATORS: None.	
COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS	
The state of the s	
CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and recognition capability is attached to the artillery battalion.	
STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N	
;NE	
Unit has and applies a combat SOP.	

2	Unit safeguards classified material.		
3	Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI)		
4	Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI)		
5	Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements.		
7	Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters.		
8	Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreast		
 °	of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle.		
9	Submits information requirements to higher headquarters.		
10	Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system.		
11	Target processing element processes all counterfire information.		
12	S-2 processes all intelligence information.		
EVALUATOR	Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the		
INSTRUCTIONS:	exercise.		
KEY INDICATORS:	INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS		
	1. Effective intelligence awareness is far more than an emphasis on the safeguarding of classified material. It requires participation in intelligence matters by every Marine within the unit.		
	2. Some indicators of awareness are:		
	a. Knowledge of collection means available.		
	b. Understanding of intelligence capabilities and limitations.		
	c. Emphasis at all levels on OPSEC.		
	d. Exploitation of information gleaned from enemy prisoners of war (EPW's).		
	e. Development of relevant information requirements.		
	INTEGRATION OF INTELLIGENCE ASSETS		
	1. The intelligence effort requires a collection plan that ensures the use of available assets to include every assigned Marine.		
	2. Assets to be integrated include:		
	a. Survey teams.		
	b. Local security patrols.		
	c. OP's.		
	d. LP's.		
	e. Sensors.		
	f. Night vision devices.		
	g. AN/TPQ-46.		
PROCESS REPORTS			
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is employed in tactical operations.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N		
	; NE		
1	Unit combat SOP includes reports control procedures.		
2	SOP modifications pertinent to a specific operation are identified to higher headquarters.		
3	A report control system exists within unit.		
4	Reports are submitted on time.		
5	Reports are submitted on time. Reports received from outside the unit are distributed to staff		
,	sections or subordinate elements affected by the information.		
EVALUATOR	Evaluator examines the unit performance under this task throughout all phases		
INSTRUCTIONS:	of the exercise. Evaluator obtains a full listing of all required reports prior to initiation of his evaluation of the unit.		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.		

Included ITS. 0802.6.ALL, 0802.8.ALL, 0802.9.ALL, 2502.1.2, 2502.1.3, 2502.1.4, 2502.1.6, 2502.1.7, 2502.1.8, 2502.1.9, 2502.1.11, 2502.1.14, 2502.2.1, 2502.2.2, 2502.2.4, 2512.1.1, 2512.2.1, 2512.2.23, 2512.3.1, 2512.4.1, 2512.4.4, 2519.1.1, 2519.2.1, 2531.3.24, 2531.3.25, 2537.1.1, 2537.2.1, 2537.2.2, 2537.3.1, 2537.4.1, 2591.1.2, 2591.1.4, 2591.1.5, 2591.1.6, 2591.1.7, 2591.1.10, 2591.1.16, 2591.2.1, 2591.2.2, 2591.3.1, 2591.3.2, 2591.3.3, 2591.4.1. Simulation. Yes. CRP 5.00

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Battalion - Headquarters - 400 Level (BN-HO-404) CRP 7.00

Event. Coordinate combat service support.

Requirement. The battalion is conducting tactical operations. Battalion logistics personnel conduct all actions necessary to provide logistic support to organic artillery and attached units to ensure the battalion retains the capability to conduct sustained operations. Actions include developing and executing logistics and maintenance plans, employing engineer assets to enhance mobility, survivability, utilities and counter-mobility. Transportation and movement requirements are planned and coordinated to sustain the flow of supplies and tactical units. Personnel and administrative services, medical treatment, casualty evacuation and food services are provided.

Prerequisites. BN-HQ-402.

External Syllabus Support. An external CSS unit and a tactical scenario.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	The battal	ion is conducting tactical operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2		Unit has and applies a maintenance management SOP.
3		Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans through assignment of priorities, allocation of assets, and identification of problem areas.
4	†	Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
5	1	Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
6		Unit keeps stockpiles of materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
7	1 1	Unit transportation is controlled. (KI)
8		Emergency resupply procedures are established.
9		Logistics reports are included in reports control system.
10		Task organizes and moves required logistical support.
11		Conducts recovery operations.
12		Conducts organizational maintenance.
13		Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.
14		Conducts field mess operations.
15		Establishes and maintains communications with battalion COC/FDC, regimental headquarters, or CSS element as required.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:		TRANSPORTATION CONTROL
		lishment of specific guidelines for all transportation assets nes control.
	2. Contro	ol includes:
	a. Ti	raffic control over particular routes.
	b. D:	ispersal of motor pools.
	c. A	lteration of normal vehicle assignments for economical use.

	d. C	amouflage and concealment of transportation assets.
	e. E	nforced dispatch procedures.
COORDINATE CASUAL	TY TREATMEN	T AND EVACUATION
CONDITION(S):		lion is employed in tactical operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	White has and applied a gambat COD
2	-	Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Both medical personnel and Marines who move casualties understand
2		Chain of evacuation.
3		Commanders at all levels demonstrate precise understanding of various priorities for MEDEVAC.
4		Corpsmen annotate tags affixed to casualties with data on treatment administered prior to evacuation.
5		Medical personnel are redistributed when corpsmen are declared to be casualties and are evacuated to the rear for treatment.
6		Casualty reporting is included in reports control system.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
		AND DIGITAL TANDS AND SUPPLEMENT
		AMMO BASIC LOADS AND SUPPLIES s ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require
CONDITION(S):	replenish	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE	
1	, NE	Unit SOP established.
2		Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load.
3		Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable.
4		Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources.
EVALUATOR	None.	Overloading of resupply sources.
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
	R DESIGNATE	D CLASSES OF SUPPLY
CONDITION(S):		require distribution from battalion and other issue points to battery as needed.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
1	; NE	Supplies are obtained from authorized sources.
2		Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition
		instructions.
3		Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage.
4		Appropriate security maintained to prevent loss, damage, or theft.
5		Delivery is made to proper battery elements as directed by requisitions.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PERFORM TACTICAL		
CONDITION(S):	reconnais movement	section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight sance has been conducted. Logistics officer/chief has issued his order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and quisition capabilities.
	Conducts	one of the following types of tactical marches:
	1. C	pen column movement.
	2. 0	lose column movement.

	3. Infiltration.
	4. Terrain March.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column
	configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI) Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when
2	crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3	Crosses release point on time.
4	Maintains march discipline. Maintains convoy interval.
6	Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC.
7	Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8	March column is organized so that dispersion of available automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9	Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with any available automatic weapons being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10	Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.
EVALUATOR	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
INSTRUCTIONS:	2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
	3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
	4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.
KEY INDICATORS:	TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS
	1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when:
	a. Enemy detection is unlikely.
	b. Time is a critical factor.
! !	c. Considerable travel distance is involved.
	d. Road network is uncrowded and adequate.
	2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the section is/has:
	a. Need for maximum command and control.
	b. Limited visibility.
	c. Moving through built-up or congested areas.
	3. Infiltration - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when:
	a. Enemy has good target acquisition means.
	b. Enemy has quick reaction means.
	c. Section requires stealth in moving to a new position.
	4. Terrain March - movement may be by section or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when:
	a. Open roads are congested.

- b. Enemy interdiction or air attack is likely.
- c. Ground reconnaissance is accomplished.
- d. Soil conditions permit movement.
- e. Displacement time is not critical.
- f. Vehicle tracks may compromise the new position.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN

- 1. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area.
- 2. One air guard per vehicle is assigned.
- 3. Consideration of LAAD coverage should be applied in planning artillery movements. If LAAD assets are attached, they are weighted at the front and rear of convoy as a first priority. Additional assets will be used to protect the middle of the convoy.
- 4. Available machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route march.
- 5. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.
- 6. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

CONDITION(S):	TIONAL MAINTENANCE ON ORGANIC EQUIPMENT		
CONDITION (S).	Emergency and routine repair is required. The unit has received equipment		
	repair parts.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N		
	;NE		
1	Performs emergency repairs on equipment disabled and beyond the repair capability of the operator/crew.		
2	Preventive maintenance services are scheduled for organic equipme and performed on time and accurately.		
3	Record maintenance actions and logistical readiness actions on a daily basis or as required.		
4	Turns in excess and unserviceable items.		
5	Prescribed parts are correctly identified, authorized, stored, an secured.		
6	Document register, record of demands, and other associated suspen files are properly posted and maintained.		
7	Prescribed load list is adjusted correctly based on demand data.		
8	Jacob Sir demand data.		
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Per the unit SOP and appropriate equipment manuals.		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.		

Included ITS. 0811.5.10, 0811.5.11, 0811.5.12, 0842.5.1, 0842.5.2, 0842.5.3, 0844.7.2,
0844.12.16, 0847.1.32, 0848.13.16.

0802 ITS: Refer to Duty Areas 0802.10, 0802.11, 0802.13.

Simulation. Yes.

CRP 5.00

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Battalion - Headquarters - 400 Level (BN-HQ-405)

CRP 7.00

Event. Conduct NBC operations.

Requirement. The battalion is conducting tactical operations. An NBC attack has been made on friendly forces. The battalion establishes an NBC Control Center to survey, monitor and report the situation as required. Subordinate units require decontamination. Battalion personnel

conduct all actions necessary to reconstitute the effected units, continue the mission and survive in an NBC environment.

Prerequisites. BN-HQ-402.

External Syllabus Support. NBCD T/E items, decontamination consumables and equipment, a tactical scenario and a training area large enough to establish a decontamination site.

Evaluator Checklist.

	CONTAMINATIO	is conducting tactical operations. An NBC attack has been made on
CONDITION(S):	Battalion	Forces. Subordinate units require hasty decontamination.
		forces. Subordinate units require mase, user-
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
		Selects and prepares appropriate site.
		Supervises MOPP gear exchange.
		Supervises hasty vehicle washdown.
		Operates power driven decontamination equipment (PDDE); e.g., M1/
		LDS, M12Al SMDA, to remove gross contamination from equipment.
VALUATOR	None.	
NSTRUCTIONS:		
EY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDUCT DELIBERA	TE DECONTAMI	NATION Cubardinata units require deliberate
CONDITION(S):		is reconstituting. Subordinate units require deliberate
	decontami	nation.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
	 	Selects and prepares appropriate site.
2		Decontaminates individual gear at station 1 of detailed troop
4		decontamination.
3		Decontaminates overboots and hoods at station 2 of detailed troop
•		decontamination.
		Supervises overgarment removal at station 3 of detailed troop
<u>l</u>		decontamination.
		Supervises overboot and glove removal at station 4 of detailed troop
5	Ì	decontamination.
		Monitors personnel at station 5 of detailed troop decontamination.
5		Monitors personnel at station 5 of detailed troop deconcumentation
7		Supervises mask removal at station 6 of detailed troop
		decontamination.
8		Decontaminates masks at station 7 of detailed troop decontamination
9		Conducts reissue at station 8 of detailed troop decontamination.
		Check vehicles and equipment in staging area, for gross
10		contamination areas, before sending to station 1 of detailed
		equipment decontamination.
		Prepares vehicles/equipment for decontamination in staging area
11		before sending to station 1 of detailed equipment decontamination.
		before sending to station I of detailed equipment decontamination
12		Washes equipment at station 1 of detailed equipment decontamination
13		Scrubs interior and exterior of vehicles at station 2 of detailed
		equipment decontamination.
14		Monitors equipment at station 3 of detailed equipment contamination
15		Ringes equipment at station 4 of detailed equipment decontamination
		Checks equipment at station 5 of detailed equipment decontamination
16	None	Chooks of the second of the se
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDUCT NBC CON	TROL CENTER	OPERATIONS
CONDITION(S):	Battalion	n is conducting tactical operations. An NBC attack has been made on
	friendly	forces.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
9 I MINDANDS :	; NE	
	, NE	Provides overall unit NBC defense guidance and possible courses of
1		action to the unit commander.
		action to the unit commander.
2	ĺ	Coordinates troop safety considerations when friendly
		nuclear/chemical operations are planned. Performs computations necessary to convert basic NBC information to
		to compare the property based NPC information to

		the forms required for various calculations/predictions.
4		Plots and displays assembled NBC information.
5		Evaluates assembled NBC information.
6		Disseminates NBC information (intelligence).
7		Prepares and analyzes NBC reports.
8		Determines radiation exposure status category.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:	ŀ	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0802.12.1, 0802.12.2, 0802.12.3, 0802.12.4.

Simulation. Yes.

CRP 7.00

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Battalion - Headquarters - 400 Level (BN-HQ-406)

CRP 7.00

Event. Coordinate intelligence activities and target acquisition.

Requirement. The battalion/regiment is conducting combat operations. The battalion/regiment combat operations center is established. Intelligence information is being received. The higher headquarters intelligence estimate has been received. The battalion/regiment must develop intelligence requirements, conduct intelligence preparation of the battlefield, publish and execute intelligence plans, direct and control target intelligence, perform target value analysis, monitor, recommend employment, and manage target acquisition assets.

Prerequisites. BN-HQ-402/RG-HQ-502, RG-HQ-503.

External Syllabus Support. Non-organic target acquisition assets, and higher, adjacent & subordinate combat operations centers providing intelligence information.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	Enemy intelligence/combat information has been received. A radar team with a			
	target production capability is attached to the artillery battalion.			
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE			
1		Target Processing Center is set up and performs its mission.		
2		Target intelligence is developed rapidly enough to exploit targets.		
3		All personnel actively seek information on enemy order of battle.		
4		Coordination/liaison is established with the supported unit for processing and dissemination of intelligence.		
5		Fire capability overlay is developed and maintained.		
6		Receives and correlates the production of targets from:		
		- CBR section - FO's		
		- Crater analysis - Subordinate units		
7		Interprets data to select targets and target indicators on the basis of the most current target selection standards and available sources.		
8		Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the appropriate element per established counterfire guidance from attacl quidance matrix.		
9		Establishes and maintains a counterfire reference grid (CRG) on:		
		 Target production map FDC situation maps Order of Battle map Weapons-locating radar section maps 		
10		Prepares and maintains a target production map and overlays.		
11	1	Prepares and maintains the target card file.		
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	3		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.			

EASTON THE LINES	OK EMPLOAT	NG FIELD ARTILLERY	
CONDITION(S):	The supported unit commander's guidance has been received.		
TANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N		
	; NE		
		Field artillery plan is expeditiously developed based on each	
•		phase/major mission of the supported maneuver unit.	
		The plan contains detailed guidance.	
VALUATOR	None.		
NSTRUCTIONS:	1		
EY INDICATORS:	None.		
CBT INDICATIONS	1		
DEVELOP SECURITY	PLAN		
CONDITION(S):	The suppo	rted unit commander's guidance has been received.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y:N		
SIANDARDS:	:NE		
	, 1415	Pursues an aggressive program to develop intelligence on threat	
L	1	force canabilities and intentions.	
		Ensures leaders at all levels integrate both active and passive	
2		security measures into all tactical operations.	
		Ensures that security procedures, which comply with rules of	
3		engagement, provide for the security of friendly forces.	
		Ensures plans reflect passive security measures such as dispersal,	
4	1	camouflage, hardening of positions, and the use of barriers and	
	1		
	<u> </u>	obstacles. Directs the use of field expedient measures to protect against enemy	
5		lasers as well as directs the use of filters and basic laser eye	
	I		
		protection.	
6		Considers the use of deception measures such as dummy positions,	
	i	misinformation, etc.	
7	T	Ensures planned positions are either mutually supporting or have	
		adequate fire support available and on call.	
8		Reviews the type weapons and ammunition loads planned for	
-		subordinates.	
9		Directs and coordinates aggressive local security program which	
,	1	includes patrolling, observation posts (OP's), listening posts	
]	(LP's), and other local security measures.	
10		Ensures all convoys are assigned security personnel.	
11	+	Establishes security reaction forces and procedures for	
11	ĺ	communicating with, and transporting the forces.	
	 	Develops contingency plans to react to emergencies involving the	
12		security of subordinate units; e.g., mass casualties, terrorist	
		acts, etc.	
		acts, etc.	
EVALUATOR	None.		
INSTRUCTIONS:			
KEY INDICATORS:	None.		
MANAGE ASSIGNED	RADIO NETS	and the second s	
CONDITION(S):	Battalio	n operations has been designated as Net Control Station.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N		
	; NE		
1		Maintains net discipline and control.	
2		Ensures published SOP allows for deviations based on the needs of	
-		the tactical situation.	
3	_	Monitors FM radio nets assigned to the battalion.	
4	+	Initiates communications checks with subordinate stations only when	
7		required.	
	1	Opens the minimum number of nets necessary to meet traffic volume.	
5	+	Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets as required by	
6		traffic volume.	
		Directs retransmission or relay station when required by the	
7	1		
		tactical situation.	
EVALUATOR	None.		
INSTRUCTIONS:	L		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.		
EMPLOY COMMUNICA	TIONS DISC	PLINE	
	The batt	alion is in position and communications are being established with	
CONDITION(S):	The batt	alion is in position and communications are being established with elements, higher headquarters, supported unit, or reinforced unit.	

STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE	
1	, NE	Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of
_		available resources.
2		Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available
		and feasible.
3		Established wire circuits are employed as the primary means of
4		communications. Radio traffic is restricted to "mission essential" and "time
•		critical use.
5		Status of alternate means of communications is maintained and
		available to section personnel. (KI)
6	 	Maximizes use of brevity codes.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	INF	ORMATION AVAILABLE INCLUDES:
		ONDITION INVITABLE INCHODES.
	1. Traff	ic diagrams on switchboard(s).
	2. Statu	s charts of alternate means and routes.
PROCESS PLANNED	FIRE SUPPOPT	
CONDITION(S):		rted unit commander's scheme of maneuver, concept of operations, and
	the fire	support plan has been provided.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	•
	; NE	
1		Processes planned artillery support as rapidly as the situation
2	1	requires to ensure delivery of fires when required. (KI) Targets are given identification numbers.
3	1	Planned targets are assigned to units.
4		Determines a method of attack that obtains the desired results at
		the designated time.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:	 ,	
KEY INDICATORS:	Follows at	ttack guidance matrix.
PROVIDE TACTICAL	SITUATION.	INTELLIGENCE PLANS, AND LOCATION OF SUPPORTED UNIT TO THE BATTERIES
CONDITION(S):	The taction	cal situation, plans, and disposition of the supported unit are
	available	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
1	; NE	
1		Provides planned scheme of maneuver and requirements for fire support.
2		Provides current situation.
3	1	Provides location of friendly units activities.
4		Passes all appropriate intelligence.
EVALUATOR	As availab	ole, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is
INSTRUCTIONS:		to the subordinate batteries.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
ADVISE SUPPORTED	UNIT(S) ON I	ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES
CONDITION(S):		ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1		Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support
2	 	capability.
2		Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities
3	+	(systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment
-		tactics.
4	1	Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
5		Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
6		Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel
TITLE FILL MAD	 	against enemy fire support.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS.	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	None	
RET INDICATORS:	None.	
EMPLOY TARGETING	AND TARGET T	NTRLLIGRNCR

CONDITION(S):	artillery	regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ng daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1	,	Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition.
2		Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets.
3		Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target
		acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort.
4		Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet.
5		Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI)
6		Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units.
7		Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's quidance.
8		Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties.
9		Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets.
10		Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing.
11		Records target data.
12		Complies with common target designation system established by higher headquarters.
13		Complies with attack guidance matrix.
14		Informs subordinate elements of deletions, corrections, and/or modifications to the list of targets to include changes in the fire support means requested.
15		Forwards request for schedules to fire support assets to support the scheme of maneuver.
16		Coordinates with the S-2 procedures for reporting target damage assessments, and receiving combat information.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:		TARGET PRIORITIES
	to the co	, targets are assigned priorities according to their potential danger mpletion of the overall mission.
ADVISE ON ARTILL	ERY TARGET	ACQUISITION MATTERS
CONDITION(S):	artillery	rement exists to advise the supported unit commander and staff on target acquisition.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
1	; NE	The supported unit is advised of all artillery target acquisition assets/capabilities.
2		The supported unit is advised of all artillery target acquisition employment options.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDUCT TARGET P	ROCESSING	
CONDITION(S):	The rada:	r team/section is operating in the hostile mode in a tactical n. The target acquisition annex to the supported units FA support plan received.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;N;NE	
1		TPC records, process, and routes all hostile weapons locations. (KI)
2		TPC maintains the target production map with the appropriate overlays.
_		TPC gives cueing guidance to its radars.

FUALUATION	1 37	
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Maintains productio	all journals, target cards, and any records pertinent to target n.
PLAN AND COORDIN		
CONDITION(S):	General p	is(are) required to displace while conducting tactical operations. osition areas have been selected.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE;NE	
. 1		Movement is planned which supports the scheme of maneuver of the supported unit.
2		Supported unit is advised of movement.
3		Security requirements, time available to move, other traffic restrictions, enemy activity and coordination requirements are considered.
4		Movement order is issued verbally, digitally, or in writing. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	The movem	ent order should include:
	1. Excep	tions to the SOP.
	2. Time	the radar must be operational.
TARGET PROCESSING	G CENTER (TP	C) DISPLACEMENT
CONDITION(S):	The artil	lery battalion is conducting tactical operations and must displace in f the maneuver unit's concept of operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	tene maneuver unit s concept of operations.
1	, 112	Prior to displacement, the Forward TPC solicits and receives from the S-3 or Radar Employment Officer, radar employment requirements
2		and update to the current tactical situation. Main/Forward TPC coordinate communication security and communication
3		requirements. Main TPC advises radar sections of COC displacement and ensures
4		cueing, zones and sector of search are current. From the forward position, the Forward TPC establishes
5		communications on required nets. Main TPC passes information pertaining to current tactical situation and radar employment to the Forward TPC.
6	1	Updates Situation Report from S-2, S-3.
7		Updates Target Production Map and overlays to reflect current situation.
8		Forward TPC assumes technical/tactical control of radar sections.
9		Main TPC displaces with the COC.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Suppose the artil	rt requirements are coordinated with the appropriate staff members at lery COC.
	2. This to	task is not to be evaluated independent of the COC. The standards can ted during any COC displacement during tactical operations.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
DEVELOP AND MAINT	AIN A TARGE	T PRODUCTION MAP
CONDITION(S):	The suppor	cted unit's operation order has been received.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Map is established with required overlays.
2		Map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
3	-	TPC personnel actively seek information to keep the map current.
4 EVALUATOR	None.	Coordination and cooperation exists between the TPC, S-2 and S-3.
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
DEVELOP AND PROCE	SS TARGET II	NFORMATION
CONDITION(S):		elligence/combat information has been received.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	

1		TPC has assumed tactical/technical control of the radar sections.
2	<u> </u>	Target intelligence is developed rapidly enough to exploit targets. Coordination/liaison is established with the supported unit for
3		processing and dissemination of intelligence.
	<u> </u>	Receives and correlates the production of targets from:
4		Receives and correlates the production of targets from.
		- Radar sections
		- S-2
		- FO's
	1	- Crater analysis
		Subordinate adjacent and senior units
5	†	Interprets data to select targets and target indicators on the basis
5		of the most current target selection standards.
6	<u> </u>	Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the
-	ļ	appropriate element per the attack guidance matrix.
7		Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays.
8		Prepares and maintains a target card file.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
MANAGE RADIO CIR	CUITS	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
CONDITION(S):	The TPC h	as been designated as Net Control Station for the Radar Intelligence
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1		Maintains net discipline.
2		Initiates communication checks with subordinate stations only when
		required. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required.
3		Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. Directs retransmission or relay station when required by the
4		tactical situation.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
EMPLOY COMMUNICA	TIONS DISCIP	s operational and communications are established with radar sections
CONDITION(S):		
	EVAL: Y; N	rted units.
STANDARDS:	EVAL: I; N	
	- NIE	
	; NE	Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of
1	; NE	Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources.
	; NE	available resources.
2	; NE	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible.
2	; NE	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible.
	; NE	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available
2	; NE	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained.
2	; NE	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use.
3	; NE	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained.
2 3 4 5		available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained.
2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR		available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained.
2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	None.	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes.
2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None. None.	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes.
2 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	None. None. LIGENCE EFFO	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. DRTS Alion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP
2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE INTEL CONDITION(S):	None. None. LIGENCE EFFG The batta capabilit	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes.
2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE INTEL	None. None. LIGENCE EFFO	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. DRTS Alion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP by is attached to the artillery battalion.
2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE INTEL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	None. None. LIGENCE EFFC The batta capabilit EVAL:Y;N	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. DRTS Alion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP by is attached to the artillery battalion. Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE INTEL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	None. None. LIGENCE EFFC The batta capabilit EVAL:Y;N	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. DRTS Alion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP by is attached to the artillery battalion. Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material.
2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE INTEL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	None. None. LIGENCE EFFC The batta capabilit EVAL:Y;N	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. DRTS Alion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP Ly is attached to the artillery battalion. Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI)
2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE INTEL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	None. None. LIGENCE EFFC The batta capabilit EVAL:Y;N	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. DRTS Alion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP by is attached to the artillery battalion. Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI)
2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE INTEL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	None. None. LIGENCE EFFC The batta capabilit EVAL:Y;N	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. DRTS Alion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP by is attached to the artillery battalion. Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements.
2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE INTEL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	None. None. LIGENCE EFFC The batta capabilit EVAL:Y;N	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. DRTS Alion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP by is attached to the artillery battalion. Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols.
2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE INTEL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	None. None. LIGENCE EFFC The batta capabilit EVAL:Y;N	available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. DRTS Alion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP by is attached to the artillery battalion. Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols.
2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE INTEL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	None. None. LIGENCE EFFC The batta capabilit EVAL:Y;N	Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. DRTS Alion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP by is attached to the artillery battalion. Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters. Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreast
2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE INTEL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	None. None. LIGENCE EFFC The batta capabilit EVAL:Y;N	Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. DRTS Alion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP by is attached to the artillery battalion. Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters. Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreast of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle.
2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATE INTEL CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	None. None. LIGENCE EFFC The batta capabilit EVAL:Y;N	Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. DRTS Alion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP by is attached to the artillery battalion. Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters. Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreast

10	Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system.
11	Target processing element processes all counterfire information.
12	S-2 processes all intelligence information.
EVALUATOR	Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the
INSTRUCTIONS:	exercise.
KEY INDICATORS:	INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS
	1. Effective intelligence awareness is far more than an emphasis on the safeguarding of classified material. It requires participation in intelligence matters by every Marine within the unit.
	2. Some indicators of awareness are:
	a. Knowledge of collection means available.
	b. Understanding of intelligence capabilities and limitations.
	c. Emphasis at all levels on OPSEC.
	d. Exploitation of information gleaned from enemy prisoners of war (EPW's).
	e. Development of relevant information requirements.
	INTEGRATION OF INTELLIGENCE ASSETS
	1. The intelligence effort requires a collection plan that ensures the use of available assets to include every assigned Marine.
	2. Assets to be integrated include:
	a. Survey teams.
	b. Local security patrols.
	c. OP's.
	d. LP's.
	e. Sensors.
	f. Night vision devices.
	g. AN/TPQ-46.

Included ITS. 0802.16.8, 0802.16.2, 0802.1.3, 0802.16.4, 0803.3.1, 0803.3.2, 0803.3.3, 0803.3.4, 0842.1.1, 0842.1.2, 0842.1.3, 0842.1.4, 0842.3.9, 0844.20.1, 0844.20.3, 0844.20.4, 0844.21.1, 0844.21.2, 0844.21.3, 0844.21.4, 0844.21.5, 0844.23.1, 0844.23.3, 0844.27.1, 0844.27.2, 0848.16.1, 0848.25.1, 0848.25.2, 0848.25.3, 0848.26.2, 0848.26.3, 0848.27.1, 0848.28.2, 0848.29.1, 0848.29.2, 0848.29.3, 0848.30.14, 0848.31.1, 0848.31.2, 0848.31.3, 0848.35.1, 0861.2.1, 0861.2.2, 0861.2.3, 0861.2.4, 0861.2.5, 0861.2.9, 0861.2.11, 0861.2.15, 0861.2.17, 0861.2.18, 0861.2.20, 0861.2.24, 0861.2.25, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.7, 0861.4.8, 0861.4.9, 0861.4.10, 0861.4.11, 0861.4.12, 0861.4.13, 0861.4.14, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.18, 0861.4.19, 0861.4.20, 0861.4.21, 0861.4.21, 0861.4.22, 0861.4.23, 0861.4.24, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.26, 0861.4.27, 0861.11.3, 0861.15.1, 0861.15.2, 0861.15.3, 0861.15.4.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Battalion - Headquarters - 400 Level (BN-HQ-407) CRP 7.00

Event. Conduct fire support coordination.

Requirement. The battalion is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The fire support coordination center is established with the maneuver element combat operations center. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets, and organic mortars support the maneuver element. The FSCC personnel

coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and per the commander's intent.

Prerequisites. BN-HQ-402, BN-HQ-403, BN-HQ-406.

External Syllabus Support. Fire support assets, electronic warfare support assets, and a maneuver element operations order.

Evaluator Checklist.

TOUT OF GUIDDODMED	UNIT(S) ON ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES
CONDITION(S):	As required by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N
STANDARDS.	;NE
1	Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support
_	capability.
2	Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities
	(systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
3	Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment
	tactics. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
4	Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
5	Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel
6	against enemy fire support.
EVALUATOR	None.
INSTRUCTIONS:	NOIC.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.
CONDUCT FIRE SUP	PORT PLANNING
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air,
	artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can
	occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N
	;NE Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support
1	planning based on the commander's intent.
	Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3	Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support
3	assets.
4	Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of
•	supportability.
5	Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of
	the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6	Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of
	artillery and fire support coordination measures.
7	Identifies ammunition and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement
	(ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability
	and safe employment of fire support assets. Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress,
8	neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunition and
	delivery means available.
9	Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire
,	preparation/counter-preparation fires.
10	Analyzes targets for engagement.
11	Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support,
	i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunition
	storage capacity.
12	Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13	Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any
	shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids
	duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans. Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day,
14	D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established
	priorities.
16	Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to
15	the higher command in a timely manner.
16	Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
17	Develops plans for the employment of smoke. Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when

19	considering the employment of FASCAM. Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20	Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's
20	intent and support his concept of operations. (KI)
21	Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan,
	submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22	Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting
	appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this
	requirement).
23	Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones
	of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination
	measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24	Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and
25	their impact on the battle. Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on
25	existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26	Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the
	positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunition.
27	Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and
	makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
28	Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines
EVALUATOR	and flanks. The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal
INSTRUCTIONS:	depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.
KEY INDICATORS:	CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT
	This concept provides guidance in the following areas:
	1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver, or be prepared to deliver,
	fires.
	1 - 1 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 -
	2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a
	particular phase of the operation.
	2 Portorios of constitued and include and a month of the constitution of
	3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
	4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.
	General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunition, restricted targets, etc.).
ETDE GUDDODE ODGE	NATA WITON (ODER) WITON O
CONDITION(S):	ANIZATION/OPERATIONS A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air,
condition (b).	artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can
	occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N
	;NE
1	Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he
	represents, and has direct communications links to that asset.
2	Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and
	requested by the subordinate elements.
3	Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per
	FSCC instructions contained in the SOP.
4	Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used.
5	Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in
6	orders and SOP's to include covered communications. Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI)
•	Maintains an FSCC journal.
7	
	I NOTE.
EVALUATOR	None.
7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	Status maintained per unit SOP.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	

	artillaru	NCTC FW and organic mortars support the unit The operations can
	occur dur	, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1	7.12	Provides recommendations for the establishment and location of fire
		support coordination measures. Minimizes coordination problems caused by the simultaneous flight of
2		aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms by carefully
		considering the location and types of targets and firing positions for indirect fire support assets.
3	_	Coordinates with adjacent and higher units in cases of smoke,
		illumination, and/or fragmentation patterns extending into adjacent
4		unit areas. Coordinates with adjacent or higher FSCC's for clearance if fires or
4		the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone or come
		within the constraints imposed by a higher FSCC. (KI)
5		Ensures that all fire support coordination measures are clearly marked on fire plan overlays and disseminated to subordinate unit
		commanders and FO's. (KI)
6		Plans the integration of air and surface-delivered fires using
7		either formal or informal airspace coordination measures. Produces and uses various aids in fire support planning and
•		coordination; e.g., attack guidance matrix or target precedence
		list, fire support status chart, situation map, overlays, fire support plan, fire support matrix and other support plans.
8	 	Ensures all fire support units are using a common method of timing.
9		Maintains adequate communications to facilitate fire support
		coordination.
10 EVALUATOR	None.	Maximizes use of automated digital assets when available.
INSTRUCTIONS:	Wome.	
111011100120110.		
KEY INDICATORS:	Coordinat	ion performed as per unit SOP.
KEY INDICATORS:		
	G AND TARGET	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air,
KEY INDICATORS: EMPLOY TARGETIN	G AND TARGET A maneuve	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, , NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can
KEY INDICATORS: EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S):	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air,
KEY INDICATORS: EMPLOY TARGETIN	G AND TARGET A maneuve	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, , NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
KEY INDICATORS: EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S):	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, , NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's,
EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, , NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to
EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, , NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets.
EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, , NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets. Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target
KEY INDICATORS: EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, , NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets. Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort.
EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, , NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets. Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort. Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet.
KEY INDICATORS: EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, , NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets. Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort. Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet. Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the
EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, , NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets. Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort. Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet. Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI) Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate
EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, , NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets. Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort. Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet. Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI) Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units. Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's
EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, , NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets. Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort. Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet. Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI) Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units. Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance.
EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, , NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets. Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort. Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet. Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI) Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units. Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's
EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets. Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort. Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet. Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI) Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units. Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance. Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties. Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection,
EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets. Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort. Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet. Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI) Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units. Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance. Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties. Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and
EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets. Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort. Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet. Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI) Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units. Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance. Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties. Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets. Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as
EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets. Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort. Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet. Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI) Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units. Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance. Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties. Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets. Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing.
EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets. Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort. Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet. Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI) Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units. Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance. Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties. Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets. Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing. Records target data.
EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets. Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort. Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet. Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI) Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units. Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance. Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties. Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets. Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing.
EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets. Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort. Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet. Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI) Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units. Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance. Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties. Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets. Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing. Records target data. Complies with attack guidance matrix.
EMPLOY TARGETIN CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	G AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets. Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort. Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet. Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI) Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units. Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance. Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties. Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets. Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing. Records target data. Complies with common target designation system established by higher headquarters.

15	Forwards request for schedules to fire support assets to support the
	scheme of maneuver.
16	Coordinates with the S-2 procedures for reporting target damage
	assessments, and receiving combat information.
EVALUATOR	None.
INSTRUCTIONS:	
KEY INDICATORS:	TARGET PRIORITIES
	Generally, targets are assigned priorities according to their potential danger
	to the completion of the overall mission.
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMEN	T OF FIRE SUPPORT
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air,
CONDITION (5):	artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can
ŀ	occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y:N
STANDARDS.	;NE
1	Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned
1	Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage
1	assessment.
2	Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned
	artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver.
3	Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS.
4	Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support.
5	Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's).
6	Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate
1	artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support
	plan.
7	Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support
•	asset.
8	Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams.
9	Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with
	the highest priority.
10	Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within
	the area of operations.
11	Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as
**	required.
12	Recommends allocation of priority of fires and priority targets.
EVALUATOR	None .
INSTRUCTIONS:	
	1

Included ITS. 0840.2.5, 0840.2.6, 0840.2.7, 0840.2.8, 0840.2.9, 0840.2.11, 0840.2.12, 0840.2.13, 0840.2.14, 0840.2.18, 0840.2.19, 0840.2.20, 0840.2.21, 0840.2.22, 0840.2.23, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.7, 0861.4.8, 0861.4.9, 0861.4.10, 0861.4.12, 0861.4.13, 0861.4.14, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.18, 0861.4.19, 0861.4.20, 0861.4.21, 0861.4.22, 0861.4.23, 0861.4.24, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.26, 0861.4.27. 0802 ITS: Refer to Duty Areas 0802.04, 0802.08, 0802.09.

Simulation. Yes.

CRP 5.00

Reference. MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Section - Radar Section - 200 Level (SC-RD-281) CRP 6.25

Event. Plan for artillery target acquisition.

Requirement. The requirement exists to advise the supported unit commander and staff on artillery radar capabilities and employment options.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario and commander's guidance.

Evaluator Checklist.

	RY TARGET ACQUISITION MATTERS		
CONDITION(S):	The requirement exists to advise the supported unit commander and staff on		
	artillery target acquisition.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE		
1	The supported unit is advised of all artillery target acquisit assets/capabilities.		
2	The supported unit is advised of all artillery target acquisit employment options.	ion	
3	Plans logistic requirements of radars assigned to support operations.		
EVALUATOR	None .		
INSTRUCTIONS:			
KEY INDICATORS:	None .		
PREPARE A RADAR E			
CONDITION(S):	The unit is planning an operation that will require radar support.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE		
	Organizes and establishes a plan for employment of radar asset	s.	
	Maintains liaison between S-2/S-3 and the radar employment of		
EVALUATOR	None.		
INSTRUCTIONS:			
KEY INDICATORS:	None .		
PLAN AND COORDINA	TE RADAR DISPLACEMENT		
CONDITION(S):	Radar(s) is(are) required to displace while conducting tactical operation	ns.	
	General position areas have been selected.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE		
1	Movement is planned which supports the scheme of maneuver of supported unit.	he	
2	Supported unit is advised of movement.	,	
3	Security requirements, time available to move, other traffic restrictions, enemy activity and coordination requirements are considered.	e	
4	Survey support is coordinated.		
5	Movement order is issued verbally, digitally, or in writing.		
EVALUATOR	None.		
INSTRUCTIONS:			
KEY INDICATORS:	The movement order should include:		
	1. Exceptions to the SOP.		
	2. Time the radar must be operational.		

Included ITS. 0803.3.1, 0803.3.2, 0803.3.3, 0803.3.4, 0848.27.1,
0802 ITS: 0802.16.01-0802.16.03

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-121, TTPs for Field Artillery Target Acquisition.

Section - Radar Section - 200 Level (SC-RD-282) CRP 6.25

Event. Select a suitable site for the Radar Set ${\tt AN/TPQ-46}$.

Requirement. Given a tactical scenario, general position area, area of search, situation overlay, M2 aiming circle, pencil and paper, the radar team performs reconnaissance and selection of a position based on the factors of METT-TS-L and the technical requirements of the radar.

Prerequisites. SC-RD-281.

External Syllabus Support. A position approximately 100 X 100 meters with survey control.

Evaluator Checklist.

SELECT A SUITABLE	E SITE FOR THE RADAR SET AN/TPQ-46
CONDITION(S):	Given a tactical scenario, general position area, area of search, situation overlay, M2 aiming circle, pencil and paper. Fire Finder Position Analysis System (FFPAS)
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Performs map reconnaissance.
2	Perform position analysis using FFPAS.
3	Performs ground reconnaissance (if applicable).
4	Evaluates the requirements using METT-T-SL and technical considerations.
5	Coordinates communications and COMSEC requirements.
6	Coordinates security with adjacent units.
7	Coordinates administrative and logistical requirements.
8	Selects a primary and alternate site that supports the mission.
9	Coordinates deliberate survey.
10	Conducts hasty survey when deliberate survey is not available or maps is not functioning.
11	Conducts manual terrain following with M2 aiming circle.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.
KEY INDICATORS:	Hasty survey is done with GPS, the aiming circle, and BUCS or whatever means necessary/available to obtain site easting, northing, and altitude. Also required is azimuth and VA to far stake.

Included ITS. 0803.3.3, 0803.3.6, 0848.27.2.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-121, TTPs for Field Artillery Target Acquisition.

Section - Radar Section - 200 Level (SC-RD-283) CRP 6.25

Event. Perform tactical march.

Requirement. Radar section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Radar officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The section performs the appropriate type of tactical march for the situation based upon the factors of METT-TS-L.

Prerequisites. SC-RD-281.

External Syllabus Support. Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered. Aggressor forces are required to conduct immediate action drills.

Evaluator Checklist.

PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH		
CONDITION(S):	Radar section/team has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Radar officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities.	
	Conducts one of the following types of tactical marches: 1. Open column movement. 2. Close column movement.	

	3. Infiltration.
	4. Terrain march.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture.
2	Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3	Crosses release point on time.
4	Maintains march discipline.
5	Maintains convoy interval.
6	Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC.
7	Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8	March column is organized so that dispersion of available automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions.
9	Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with any available automatic weapons being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10	Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.
EVALUATOR	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in
INSTRUCTIONS:	darkness. 2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. 0803.3.3.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Section - Radar Section - 200 Level (SC-RD-284) CRP 6.25

Event. Occupy position.

Requirement. The radar section has arrived at the new radar site. The section must now prepare the ${\rm AN/TPQ-46}$ for operations.

Prerequisites. SC-RD-281, SC-RD-282.

External Syllabus Support. A position area with survey control and a radar deployment order.

CONDITION(S):	Radar sec	tion is performing its missions.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1		Establishes communications.
2		Employs COMSEC equipment and operators employ COMSEC procedures.
3		Transmits on lowest power necessary to maintain communications.
4		Requests radio retransmission if required.
5		All safety precautions are taken to prevent radiation or shock
		(i.e., lithium batteries are properly used/discarded, antennas are
		erected and grounded properly).
6		Transmissions are brief and held to a minimum.
7		Uses authorized prowords, procedural phrases, and brevity codes.
8		Words and phrases are spoken clearly and distinctly.
9		Uses phonetic alphabet and phonetic numerals when required.
10		Information of use to the enemy is not transmitted in the clear.
11		CEOI is followed; call signs are used.
12		Encryption devices are employed to the maximum extent possible.
13		"Beadwindow" procedures are properly used.
14		"Gingerbread" techniques are employed.

15		Processes incoming messages.
16		Maintains communications.
17	 	Weatherproofs equipment.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
OCCUPY POSITION		
CONDITION(S):	1	team/section has arrived at the new radar site. The team/section prepare the AN/TPQ-46 for operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Emplaces the radar trailer over surveyed position.
2		Emplaces the S-250 common shelter.
3		Emplaces the MEP 113A generator.
EVALUATOR	Emplacement time is limited to 20 minutes in daylight and 35 minutes in poor	
INSTRUCTIONS:	visibility	y or darkness. This is without camouflage.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
INITIALIZATION OF	THE AN/TPQ	-46
CONDITION(S):	The radar	team/section has emplace the AN/TPQ-46. The radar operator must now
		d enter all initialization data into the computer.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1		Operator locates, records, and inputs all initialization data.
2		Radar team chief verifies initialization data entries against
		initialization printout.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0803.3.3, 0803.3.5, 0842.1.1, 0842.1.2, 0842.1.3, 0842.2.1, 0842.2.2, 0842.2.3,
0842.2.4, 0842.2.5, 0842.3.1, 0842.3.2, 0842.3.3, 0842.3.4, 0842.3.5, 0842.3.6, 0848.27.4,
0848.28.1, 0848.28.2.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-121, TTPs for Field Artillery Target Acquisition.

Section - Radar Section - 200 Level (SC-RD-285) CRP 6.25

Event. Conduct radar operations.

Requirement. Radar section reports that they are up and operational. Section processes all incoming messages and performs all other operations as required.

Prerequisites. SC-RD-284.

External Syllabus Support. Firing elements to simulate hostile or friendly indirect fire units.

Evaluator Checklist.

RADAR SET AN/TPQ-46 HOSTILE AND FRIENDLY FIRE OPERATIONS			
CONDITION(S):	Radar team/section is in the operational program and is beginning surveilland of assigned sector of search.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE		
1		Radar operator processes all of the zone messages received.	
2		Operator uses all preset and selectable features.	
3		Radar operator processes/transmits hostile weapons locations.	
4		Radar operator conducts a radar registration.	
5		Radar operator conducts radar adjust fire missions.	
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.		

Included ITS. 0803.3.3, 0842.3.7, 0842.3.8, 0842.3.9, 0842.3.10, 0842.3.11, 0842.3.12,
0848.28.1.

Simulation. Yes.

CRP 5.00

Reference. FM 6-121, TTPs for Field Artillery Target Acquisition.

Section - Radar Section - 200 Level (SC-RD-286) CRP 6.25

Event. Conduct displacement.

Requirement. Radar section is in position. The tactical situation requires the section to conduct a displacement expeditiously. Little time is available to organize and conduct the displacement. This situation may arise as a result of an imminent enemy attack or because of a change in the friendly situation. The battalion has provided the position area and route of march. The section must now prepare the equipment for movement.

Prerequisites. SC-RD-284.

External Syllabus Support. A movement order, a route of march and a new position area to occupy.

Evaluator Checklist.

	R SET AN/TPQ-46 FOR MOVEMENT
CONDITION(S):	The radar team/section has received a radar deployment order. The team/section
	must now prepare the equipment for movement.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N
	;NE
1	Properly stows the antenna for movement.
2	Prepares shelter for movement.
3	Ensures trailer is securely coupled to the truck.
4	Prepares generator for movement.
EVALUATOR	None.
INSTRUCTIONS:	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.
CONDUCT A HASTY	DISPLACEMENT
CONDITION(S):	Radar section is in position. The tactical situation requires the section to
	conduct a displacement expeditiously. Little time is available to organize and
	conduct the displacement. This situation may arise as a result of an imminent
	enemy attack or because of a change in the friendly situation. The battalion
	has provided the position area and route of march.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N
	;NE
1	Minimum essential personnel, equipment, and vehicles are deployed to
	conduct the reconnaissance, and organize and prepare the new
	position.
2	Advance party assembles and departs for new position within 5
	minutes after section displacement is approved/ordered.
3	Mission essential vehicles depart for new position within 10 minutes
	after reconnaissance party departs.
4	Advance party establishes entrance routes and locations for vehicles
	that maximize concealment and facilitate rapid occupation.
5	Mission essential vehicles occupy position and are emplaced.
6	Remainder of the section closes into new position not later than 30
	minutes after mission essential vehicles.
EVALUATOR	1. Time Starts: When the section receives the order/approval to displace.
INSTRUCTIONS:	2. Time Stops:
	a. When last element of the advance party leaves position.
	b. When last mission essential vehicle leaves position.
	c. When last section vehicle leaves position.
	3. Mission essential vehicles are those the section MUST have to perform its
	mission.
	4. Task is tested in daylight for safety reasons.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. 0803.3.3, 0842.4.1, 0842.4.2, 0848.27.3.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-121, TTPs for Field Artillery Target Acquisition.

Section - Radar Section - 200 Level (SC-RD-287) CRP 6.25

Event. Conduct section defense.

Requirement. The section has emplaced the radar and is ordered to improve the position and to integrate the section into the attached unit's defensive scheme. Fighting positions are prepared, sectors of fire are selected. Crew served weapons are prepared for action. Critical supplies are protected from enemy action. Rotation schedules are established to conduct 24-hour operations to include radar surveillance, local security and crew rest. A local security diagram must be produced.

Prerequisites. SC-RD-284.

External Syllabus Support. Local Security Chief's scheme of defense guidance, threat information, a training area with authorization to dig fighting positions, and a crew served weapon.

CONDITION(S):	The battery is conducting tactical operations.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE		
1	Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons, both individual and crew-served, daily.		
2	Marines employ their firepower in an orderly and organized fashion when engaged. Unit leaders do not tolerate random wastage of ammunition.		
3	Marines do not waste or abuse unit supplies or material.		
4	Supplies are safeguarded from enemy and from the weather, and are not scattered as litter on the terrain.		
5	Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction finding (RDF) by unnecessary or repetitious message traffic. Standard prowords and brevity codes are used and communication checks are limited. All personnel using radios adhere to required standards of performance regardless of rank.		
6	Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor noise discipline. (KI)		
7	Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor light discipline. (KI)		
8	Marines wear the prescribed uniform, per unit SOP, during all phase of the unit's employment.		
9	Leaders actively promote field sanitation and personal hygiene by enforcing use of designated heads, good personal health habits, police of area and inspection of foot and body sores.		
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	With exceptions evaluators will use the 90 percent rule to determine whether requirements are being met. The exceptions will be communications, noise, and light discipline. These standards will stand literally. If a unit is located by RDF, or observed as a result of noise or light during every phase of the evaluation, the standard cannot be considered as having been met. Evaluators must determine if the unit is violating light and noise discipline and communications procedures when no aggressors or EW support is available from the evaluation staff. This task will be evaluated over the entire exercise an evaluators will note efforts of unit leaders to maintain and correct discipline.		
KEY INDICATORS:	NOISE AND LIGHT DISCIPLINE 1. Standards identified as a key indicator because a 1991 "Trend" MCCRES Report showed this standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative		
	trend has developed. 2. The number of lights are kept to a minimum and are tactically employed.		

CONDITION(S):	The batter	y, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enemy		
COMPTITON (D).	forces are	deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation		
	capability			
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N			
	; NE			
1		Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are		
	i	designated.		
2		Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire.		
3		Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of approach,		
	L	and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon.		
4	1	Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on		
	 	assigned PDF or FPL. The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI)		
5		The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI)		
6		Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of		
7		ammunition resupply procedures.		
	++	Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing fires		
8		at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effective		
		range.		
	<u> </u>	Personnel are aware of immediate action in case of a weapon		
9	1	stoppage.		
EVALUATOR	Some stand	lards may not be applicable to all weapons and teams/sections		
INSTRUCTIONS:	independer	atly deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot		
THEIROCITONS.	support ac	complishment of the standard.		
KEY INDICATORS:	Suppose	PROPER HEADSPACE		
REI INDICATORS.				
	Clear the	machinegun and cock the firing pin. Ease the recoiling parts to the		
		:-ion Dull the retracting parts to the forward position. Pull the		
	retracting	, handle and recoiling parts rearward until there is approximate 1/10-		
	1 4 1000	cance between the barrel extension and trunnion block. Insert the Go		
	1 2 2 1	headenage in tight Insert the NO GO gage. It should not go. II		
	LL 200 CO	the No co cago does go the headspace is excessive. Proper neadspace is present		
	when the	GO gage goes and the NO GO gauge does not. A yes evaluation is		
	awarded or	awarded only if headspace is proper.		
		PROPER TIMING		
		NO PURE THE PARTY OF THE PARTY		
	Clear the	machinegun and cock the firing pin. Insert the NO FIRE gage between		
İ	the barre	l extension and trunnion block. Press down on the trigger. The		
	firing pin	n should not release. If the pin releases, the timing is early.		
	Insert the	e FIRE gage between the barrel extension and the trunnion block. Press		
_	down on t	he trigger. The firing pin should release.		
EMPLOY ANTITANK	WEAPONS	abialas have been detected		
CONDITION(S):	Enemy rec	onnaissance units embarked in armor vehicles have been detected		
	operating	in rear areas. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units.		
	Armor eng	agement positions are manned.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N			
	; NE	allosted outside the unit area		
1		Armor engagement team positions are selected outside the unit area. Primary and alternate positions provide observation over the main		
2		I nationary and alternate positions provide observation over the main		
		Primary and atternace positives primary and the in brown		
_		avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known.		
3		avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known. Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the		
		avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known. Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range.		
		avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known. Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range. Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the		
3		avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known. Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range. Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds.		
3		avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known. Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range. Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds. Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions.		
3		avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known. Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range. Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds. Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions. The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons.		
3 4 5	Some stan	avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known. Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range. Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds. Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions. The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons. dards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently		
3 4 5 6	deployed	avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known. Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range. Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds. Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions. The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons. dards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support		
3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR	deployed	avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known. Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range. Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds. Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions. The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons. dards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently		
3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR	deployed	avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known. Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range. Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds. Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions. The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons. dards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support		
3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	deployed accomplis	avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known. Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range. Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds. Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions. The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons. dards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support thement of the standard.		
3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	deployed accomplis	avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known. Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range. Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds. Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions. The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons. dards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support thement of the standard.		
3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	deployed accomplis None. FORTIFICATION The batte	avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known. Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range. Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds. Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions. The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons. dards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support thement of the standard.		
3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: CONSTRUCT FIELD	deployed accomplis None. FORTIFICATION The batte	avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known. Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range. Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds. Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions. The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons. dards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support thement of the standard.		
3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: CONSTRUCT FIELD CONDITION(S):	deployed accomplis None. FORTIFICATION The batte	avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known. Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range. Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds. Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions. The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons. dards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support thement of the standard.		
3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: CONSTRUCT FIELD	deployed accomplise None. FORTIFICATION The batter the position of the positi	avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known. Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range. Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds. Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions. The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons. dards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support thement of the standard.		

Ammunition, equipment, and personnel are protected from blast and small arms fire. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/8 cannot support accomplishment of the standard. KEY INDICATORS: MONE. MONE. MEPLOY ORGANIC WEAPONS FOR AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA CONDITION(S): Battery, section, or team is in support of teatical operations against an enemy provided battery, section, or team is in support of teatical operations against an enemy provided battery, section, or team with the sir defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. STANDARDS: EVAL::/N Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. All small arms and at least 50 percent of Machineguns engage second overflight. Mall arms and Machineguns are coordinated in location and firing should be suppropriately. Social parts of torce attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of building to the second overflight. Social parts of the standard. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/S cannot support accomplishment of the standard. MONE. WILLIJE COVER. CHOOUPLAGE. AND CONCRAIMENT TORDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. EVALY:N None. WILLIJE COVER. CHOOUPLAGE. AND CONCRAIMENT TORDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. EVALY:N None. WEAPONDER CHOOUPLAGE. AND CONCRAIMENT TORDITION(S): The parts of the standard. Mall small and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (National Section Section Section Section Section		-т	rapidly as the tactical situation permits.
EVALUATOR Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/S cannot support accomplishment of the standard. EMPLOY ORGANIC WEAPONS FOR AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA EMPLOY ORGANIC WEAPONS FOR AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA CONDITION(S): Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy who has air party or limited local air superiority. Battalion 5-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties. STANDARDS: EVALLY: INE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. All small arms and at least 50 percent of Machinegums engage second overflight. All small arms and Machinegum engages first overflight. Small arms and Machinegums are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall obullets. Scalion or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft section or team responds appropriacely. EVALUATOR Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/S cannot support accomplishment of the standard. STANDARDS: EVALUATOR CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect defection seams. EVALUATOR THILITS COVER, COMMOUPLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT CONDITION(S): The battery section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect defection seams. EVALUATOR THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE POSITION AND PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE POSITION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE POSITION OF THE POSITION OF THE POSITION OF THE POSITION OF THE POSITION OF THE POSITION OF THE POSITION OF THE POSITION OF THE POSITION OF THE POSITION OF THE POSITION	2		<u> </u>
INSTRUCTIONS: deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. KEY INDICATORS: None. Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalian S-2/3 has current density of enemy air scories, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. STANDARDS: EVALY:NS ANE 1 Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. 2 At least one machinegun engages first overflight. 3 All small arms and at least 50 percent of Machineguns engage second overflights and Machineguns engage second overflight overflight. 5 Section or team chiefs designate proper animpoint for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. EVALUATOR Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support according to the second section and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support according to the section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. EVALLY:N The EVALLY:N The Indirect detection means. EVALLY:N Longe materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are longer and sections in a control of the section and covered positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Requipment tentage, radios, and cover, including overhead cover immediately into the nearest covered warea are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. All individual marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve covery, including overhead cover immediately into the near			small arms fire.
Accomplishment of the standard. EMPLOY ORGANIC WEAPONS FOR AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA CONDITION(S): Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air stories, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties, and enemy air tactics. The status of the standard of t	EVALUATOR		
EMPLOY DROANIC WEADONS FOR AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA CONDITION(S): Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVALUYIN Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. All small arms and at least 50 percent of Machineguns engage second overflight. All small arms and Machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to the proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds accomplishment of the standard. EVALUATOR Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently accomplishment of the standard. MORE. UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUTLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. EVALY: SI, NE Internal battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of concealed. The personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camoutlage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camoutlage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Requipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material and the use of na	INSTRUCTIONS:		
BMPLIOY ORGANIC WEAPONS FOR AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA CONDITION(S): Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVALY:N	WOW THREAT		hment of the standard.
CONDITION(S): Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVALY:N	KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDITION(S): Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVALY:N	EMPLOY ORGANIC W	RAPONS FOR A	IR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA
who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalnis 5-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y:N 1			
consist of flights of two aircraft. EVALLY:N STANDARDS: EVALLY:N Saltery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. All seast one machinegun engages first overflight. All seal arms and at least 50 percent of Machineguns engage second overflight. All seal arms and at least 50 percent of Machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and at least 50 percent of Machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and Machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Small arms and Machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. None.	***********		
consist of flights of two aircraft. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N :NE 1			
STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of Machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and Machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft attitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. KEY INDICATORS: None DUTILIZE COVER, CAMOUPLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:R			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of Machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and Machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATOR Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. None. UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGS, AND CONCEALMENT CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. STANDARDS: EVALLYN INE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (XI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (XI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural coveries are concealed with natural material. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. Sevaluators 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Batter			f flights of two aircraft.
Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of Machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and Machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. EVALUATOR Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small 7/0 and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. None. None. TONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air	STANDARDS:		
aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of Machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and Machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. EVALUATOR EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATOR Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. KEY INDICATORS: None UTFILIZE COVER, CANGUYLAGS, AND CONCRAIMENT The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. EVALLY:N Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (XI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (XI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of individual and reverserved weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization streages placement of men and material in areas that are concealed from	1	, 146	Rattery section or team early warning outposts detect attacking
All small arms and at least 50 percent of Machineguns engage second coverflight. Small arms and Machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. EVALUATOR EVALUATOR Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small 7/0 and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. KEY INDICATORS: None. DTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCRAIMENT CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. STANDARDS: EVALLY.N; NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. Pervaluator and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or improve cover, including overhead cover. Pervaluator and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural amendiage. (KI) Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy de	•		
Overflight.	2		At least one machinegun engages first overflight.
Small arms and Machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATOR Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. KEY INDICATORS: None. UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. STANDARDS: EVALY:YN ;NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural amendiage. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement	3		All small arms and at least 50 percent of Machineguns engage second
sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of builtets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. KEY INDICATORS: None. UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCENLMENT CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N /NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealement with appropriate screening material and individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, sec			
bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fire at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. EVALUATOR EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. None. UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. EVAL:Y:N ,NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Phicles are prepared for concealed with appropriate screening material and the use of natural canouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent	4		
Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. KEY INDICATORS: None. UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUPLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. STANDARDS: EVALLY;N ,NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material or concealed with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation.			
according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. KEY INDICATORS: None. UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCRAIMENT CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. EVAL:YIN , NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Publica are prepared for concealemnt with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material and the use of natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation.	5		
weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. KEY INDICATORS: None. UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCRAIMENT CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. EVAL:Y:N Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material and concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR In Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	-		
Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. KEY INDICATORS: None. UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. STANDARDS: EVAL'Y:N Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material or concealed with natural material servening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation.			
deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. None. DITILIZE COVER, CAMOUPLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. EVAL:Y:N :NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for			
accomplishment of the standard. KEY INDICATORS: None. DTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. STANDARDS: EVAL'Y;N Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation.	EVALUATOR		
DTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCRALMENT CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. EVAL:Y:N Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation.	INSTRUCTIONS:		
UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUPLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N;NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation.	KEY INDICATORS.		mment of the standard.
CONDITION(S): The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N;NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. INSTRUCTIONS: 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	REI INDICATORS.	None.	
has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. EVAL:Y:N ;NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	UTILIZE COVER, C	AMOUFLAGE, A	ND CONCRALMENT
direct and indirect detection means. EVAL:Y:N	CONDITION(S):	The batte	ry, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy
STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N			
Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for			d indirect detection means.
Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR This task is applicable throughout the operation. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	STANDARDS:		
under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	1	, NE	Internal battery section, or team operations and activities remain
concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. Shattery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	-		
Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. Individual are the 90 percent rule. This task is applicable throughout the operation. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	2		Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are
replaced. (KI) Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. Shattery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for			
Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. Individual use the 90 percent rule. This task is applicable throughout the operation. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	3	İ	
covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for			
Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	4		
immediately into the nearest covered area. Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR I. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	5	1	
take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features. Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR Instructions: 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for			immediately into the nearest covered area.
Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR Instructions: 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	6		Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to
use of natural cover. All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for			
All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and material in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	7		
available material to improve cover, including overhead cover. Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and material in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	Ω		
Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and material in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	O		
material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI) Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and material in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	9		
material or concealed with natural material. Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for			material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI)
Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	10		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	····		
Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	11		
are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	12		
I. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. INSTRUCTIONS: 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	12		
INSTRUCTIONS: 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	EVALUATOR	1. Evalu.	
3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for	INSTRUCTIONS:		
		2. This	task is applicable throughout the operation.
camourlage and concealment.		1	
		camoutlage	e and concealment.

	4. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.
KEY INDICATORS:	VEHICLES
	1. Must have any light colored tactical markings dulled or covered.
	2. Must have reflected surfaces dulled or covered (mirrors and windshield may be removed or covered).

Include ITS. 0842

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-2, Field Artillery cannon Battalion.

Section- Radar Section - 200 Level (SC-RD-288)

CRP 6.25

Event. Destroy equipment.

Requirement. The tactical situation requires the destruction of equipment. The section prepares And conducts this destruction as per the operator's TM. The section must simulate this event Every six months and conduct life demolition training once a year.

Prerequisites. SC-RD-284.

External Syllabus Support. Inert demolition training aides for simulation. Demolition range, Combat engineer personnel, and ammunition: MO32 5, M131 5, M456 25 ft, M670 10 ft, M766 5.

Evaluator Checklist.

DESTROY EQUIPMENT	to a to a most	
CONDITION(S):	The equipment is unable to be moved. The battery, section, or team must displace in the face of enemy threats. No means of transport are available.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N :NE	
1	Procedures for the destruction by weapons fire, burning, or explosives are known by all Marines.	
2	Equipment is methodically destroyed as per the operators TM.	
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None .	

Included ITS. 0842.3.12. Also see MCO 1510.89 and MCO 1510.90, MBST SGTX.15.8.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 5.00

Reference. TM 11-5840-354-10, Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-46.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

2-A-250

Section - Processing Section - 200 Level (SC-TP-281) CRP 12.50

Event. Conduct target processing.

Requirement. The radar team/section is operating in the hostile mode in a tactical situation. The target acquisition annex to the supported units FA support plan has been received. TPC maintains a target production map, records, processes, and routes all hostile weapons locations.

Prerequisites. SC-RD-285.

External Syllabus Support. A radar section operating in the hostile fire mode and indirect firing elements conducting live fire simulating enemy units.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDUCT TARGET P	OCESSING		
CONDITION(S):	The radar team/section is operating in the hostile mode in a tactical situation. The target acquisition annex to the supported units FA support plan has been received.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE		
1	TPC records, process, and routes all hostile weapons locations.		
2	TPC maintains the target production map with the appropriate overlays.		
3	TPC give cueing guidance to its radars.		
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.		
KEY INDICATORS:	Maintains all journals, target cards, and any records pertinent to target production.		
DEVELOP AND MAIN	AIN A TARGET PRODUCTION MAP		
CONDITION(S):	The supported unit's operation order has been received.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE		
1	Map is established with required overlays.		
2	Map is updated continuously as the situation develops.		
3	TPC personnel actively seek information to keep the map current.		
4	Coordination and cooperation exists between the TPC, S-2 and S-3.		
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.		

Included ITS. 0842.3.9, 0844.21.1, 0848.29.1, 0848.29.2, 0848.29.3.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 7.50

Reference. FM 6-121, TTPs for Field Artillery Target Acquisition.

Section - Processing Section - 200 Level (SC-TP-282) CRP 12.50

Event. Conduct Target Processing Center displacement.

Requirement. The artillery battalion is conducting tactical operations and must displace in support of the maneuver unit's concept of operations. The TPC conducts all actions necessary to displace with the artillery COC and to provide continuous target processing support.

Prerequisites. SC-TP-281.

External Syllabus Support. An operational artillery COC and an alternate target processing center.

TARGET PROCESSING	CENTER (TPC) DISPLACEMENT
CONDITION(S):	The artillery battalion is conducting tactical operations and must displace in
	support of the maneuver unit's concept of operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N

	; NE	Prior to displacement, the Forward TPC solicits and receives from
1		the S-3 or Radar Employment Officer, radar employment requirements
		the S-3 or Radar Employment Cliffel, radar 1
		and update to the current tactical situation. Main/Forward TPC coordinate communication security and communication
2		
		requirements.
3		Main TPC advises radar sections of COC displacement and ensures
		cueing, zones and sector of search are current.
4		From the forward position, the Forward TPC establishes
-		communications on required nets.
5		Main TPC passes information pertaining to current tactical situation
3		and radar employment to the Forward TPC.
6		Undates Situation Report from S-2, S-3.
7		Updates Target Production Map and overlays to reflect current
,		cituation
8		Forward TPC assumes technical/tactical control of radar sections.
		Main TPC displaces with the COC.
9	1. Suppor	rt requirements are coordinated with the appropriate staff members at
EVALUATOR	the artil	
INSTRUCTIONS:	1	
	2 This	task is not to be evaluated independent of the COC. The standards can
	be evaluat	ted during any COC displacement during tactical operations.
	None.	ce daring any con-
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
		PRODUCETON MAD
DEVELOP AND MAINT	AIN A TARGE	rted unit's operation order has been received.
CONDITION(S):		rted unit's operation order has seen interest
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	Map is established with required overlays.
1	<u> </u>	Map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
2		Map is updated continuously as the structure to keep the map current.
3		TPC personnel actively seek information to keep the map current.
4		Coordination and cooperation exists between the TPC, S-2 and S-3.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0844.20.1, 0844.21.1, 0844.23.1, 0844.23.3, 0848.28.2, 0848.29.3, 0848.31.1,
0848.31.2, 0848.31.3.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-121, TTPs for Field Artillery Target Acquisition.

Section - Processing Section - 200 Level (SC-TP-283) CRP 12.50

Event. Develop and process target information.

Requirement. Enemy intelligence/combat information has been received. TPC personnel conduct all actions necessary to convert target information and intelligence into targets for engagement.

Prerequisites. SC-TP-281.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario with target acquisition information and input from a radar section conducting hostile fire operations.

Evaluator Checklist.

DEVELOP AND PROCESS TARGET INFORMATION			
CONDITION(S):		elligence/combat information has been received.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N		
	; NE	the radar continue	
1		TPC has assumed tactical/technical control of the radar sections.	
		Target intelligence is developed rapidly enough to exploit targets.	
3		Coordination/liaison is established with the supported unit for processing and dissemination of intelligence.	
4		Receives and correlates the production of targets from:	

		- Radar sections
		- S-2
	ļ	- FO's
		- Crater analysis
		- Subordinate, adjacent and senior units
5		Interprets data to select targets and target indicators on the basis of the most current target selection standards.
6		Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the appropriate element per the attack guidance matrix.
7		Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays.
8		Prepares and maintains a target card file.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:	1	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0844.21.1, 0844.21.2, 0844.21.3, 0844.21.4, 0844.21.5, 0848.26.2, 0848.26.3,
0848.29.1, 0848.29.2, 0848.29.3.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-121, TTPs for Field Artillery Target Acquisition.

Section - Processing Section - 200 Level (SC-TP-284) CRP 12.50

Event. Conduct communications.

Requirement. The TPC is operational and communications are established with radar sections and supported units. The TPC has been designated as Net Control Station for the Radar Telling Net. TPC personnel conduct all actions necessary to maintain continuous communication and discipline on all communication means.

Prerequisites. SC-TP-281.

External Syllabus Support. Communication devices as necessary.

CONDITION(S):	The TPC has been designated as Net Control Station for the Radar Telling Net	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE	Total and seed as need control station for the Radar Terring Net.
1		Maintains net discipline.
2		Initiates communication checks with subordinate stations only when required.
3		Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required.
4		Directs retransmission or relay station when required by the tactical situation.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
	and suppo	rted units.
EMPLOY COMMUNICATION (S):	The TPC i	s operational and communications are established with radar sections
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
		Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources.
2	_	Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible.
		Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time
3		Critical" use.
** *		Critical" use.
1		
3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained.

MCO 3501.26A 11 Apr 00

Included ITS. 0844.23.3, 0848.28.2, 0848.30.14.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

2-A-254

Section - Div FSCC - 200 Level (SC-FC-201)

CRP 12.50

Event. Establish a maneuver unit fire support coordination center.

Requirement. A maneuver element is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface, non-lethal electronic warfare, and organic mortar fires support the unit. The maneuver element is establishing a combat operations center. An area within the COC is designated for the FSCC. The section conducts actions to establish the FSCC to include developing a situation map, establishing fire support digital and voice communications with supporting and supported units, determines the status of all available fire support assets and initiates the FSCC journal. Plans are established to conduct 24-hour operations and to provide continuous fire support coordination capability during COC displacements. The FSCC is established when the capability to coordinate all fire support is achieved.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario, a maneuver element COC preparing to occupy a position, communications assets and external fire support assets. Use of existing facilities is encouraged.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. 0803.4.1, 0803.4.2, 0803.4.3, 0803.4.4, 0803.4.5, 0803.4.6, 0840.2.13, 0840.2.15, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.7, 0861.4.8, 0861.4.9, 0861.4.10, 0861.4.12, 0861.4.13, 0861.4.14, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.18, 0861.4.19, 0861.4.20, 0861.4.21, 0861.4.22, 0861.4.23, 0861.4.24, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.26, 0861.4.27 0802 ITS: Refer to Duty Areas 0802.04, 0802.08, 0802.09, 0802.14.03

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Div FSCC - 200 Level (SC-FC-202)

CRP 12.50

Event. Develop the maneuver unit's fire support plan and guidance.

Requirement. A fire support must be developed to support each phase of the scheme of maneuver. The section must develop maneuver commander's fire support plan and guidance on priority targets, damage criteria, priority of fires, special fires, firing restrictions, and mission precedence. This plan and guidance must be provided to the supporting field artillery unit.

Prerequisites. SC-FC-201.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario and commander's guidance.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDUCT FIRE SUF		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1	Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.	
2	Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enem	
3	Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.	
4	Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.	
5	Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.	
6	Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning artillery and fire support coordination measures.	
7	Identifies ammunition and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availabili and safe employment of fire support assets.	
8	Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress,	

	neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunition and
	delivery means available. Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire
9	preparation/counter-preparation fires.
10	Analyzes targets for engagement.
11	Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support,
	i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunition
	storage capacity.
12	Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13	Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any
	shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
	Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day,
14	D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established
	priorities.
15	Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to
15	the higher command in a timely manner.
16	Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
17	Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18	Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when
	considering the employment of FASCAM.
19	Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20	Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's
	intent and support his concept of operations. (KI)
21	Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan,
	submits the plan to the commander for approval. Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting
22	appendix to the operations annex of the operations order
	(Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this
	requirement).
23	Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones
	of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination
	measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24	Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and
	their impact on the battle.
25	Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
	Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the
26	positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunition.
27	Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and
21	makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
28	Plans fires to cover obstacles, barriers, friendly gaps and flanks.
EVALUATOR	The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal
INSTRUCTIONS:	depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.
KEY INDICATORS:	CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT
	6.33.04.00
	This concept provides guidance in the following areas:
	1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against
	which particular supporting arms must deliver, or be prepared to deliver,
	fires.
	2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a
	particular phase of the operation.
	3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to
	support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
	4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate
	duration and intensity of such fires.
	5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support
	(surprise, conserve ammunition, restricted targets, etc.).
EMPLOY FIRE SUPPO	RT COORDINATION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air,
	artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can
	occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
	EVAL:Y;N

	; NE	
1	,	Provides recommendations for the establishment and location of fire
	ł	support coordination measures.
2		Minimizes coordination problems caused by the simultaneous flight of
	İ	aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms by carefully
		considering the location and types of targets and firing positions
		for indirect fire support assets.
3	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Coordinates with adjacent and higher units in cases of smoke,
-	1	illumination, and/or fragmentation patterns extending into adjacent
	1	unit areas.
4	-	Coordinates with adjacent or higher FSCC's for clearance if fires or
4		the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone or come
	 	within the constraints imposed by a higher FSCC. (KI)
5		Ensures that all fire support coordination measures are clearly
		marked on fire plan overlays and disseminated to subordinate unit
		commanders and FO's. (KI)
6		Plans the integration of air and surface-delivered fires using
		either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7		Produces and uses various aids in fire support planning and
	1	coordination; e.g., attack guidance matrix or target precedence
	1	list, fire support status chart, situation map, overlays, fire
		support plan, fire support matrix and other support plans.
8	T	Ensures all fire support units are using a common method of timing.
9		Maintains adequate communications to facilitate fire support
		coordination.
10		Maximizes use of automated digital assets when available.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
111011100110101		
KEY INDICATORS.	Coordinat	ion performed as per unit SOP
KEY INDICATORS:	Coordinat	ion performed as per unit SOP.
PLAN FOR EMPLOYM	ENT OF FIRE	SUPPORT
	ENT OF FIRE	SUPPORT er regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air,
PLAN FOR EMPLOYM	A maneuve	SUPPORT or regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, or, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT CONDITION (S):	A maneuve artillery occur dur	SUPPORT er regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air,
PLAN FOR EMPLOYM	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	SUPPORT or regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, or, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	A maneuve artillery occur dur	SUPPORT or regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, or, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT CONDITION (S):	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	SUPPORT or regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, or, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	support or regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, or, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage
PLAN FOR EMPLOYME CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	support or regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, or, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment.
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	support or regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, or, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	support or regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, or, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver.
PLAN FOR EMPLOYME CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	support or regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, or, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	support or regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, or, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS.
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	support or regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, or, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support.
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	support or regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, or, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support. Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's).
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	support or regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, or, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support.
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	support or regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, or, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support. Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's).
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	support or regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, or, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can sing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support. Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's). Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	support or regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, or, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support. Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's). Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan.
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	support or regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, or, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can be daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support. Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's). Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support. Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's). Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan. Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset.
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support. Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's). Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan. Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset. Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams.
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support. Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's). Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan. Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset. Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams. Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support. Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's). Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan. Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset. Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams. Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority.
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	support r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support. Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's). Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan. Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset. Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams. Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority. Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	SUPPORT It regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support. Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's). Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan. Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset. Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams. Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority. Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations.
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	SUPPORT It regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, It, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support. Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's). Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan. Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset. Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams. Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority. Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations. Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	SUPPORT In regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support. Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's). Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan. Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset. Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams. Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority. Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations. Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as required.
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	SUPPORT It regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, It, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support. Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's). Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan. Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset. Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams. Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority. Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations. Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	SUPPORT In regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support. Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's). Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan. Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset. Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams. Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority. Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations. Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as required.
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N ;NE	SUPPORT In regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support. Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's). Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan. Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset. Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams. Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority. Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations. Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as required.

Included ITS. 0803.4.1, 0803.4.2, 0803.4.3, 0803.4.4, 0803.4.5, 0803.4.6, 0840.ALL, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.7, 0861.4.8, 0861.4.9, 0861.4.10, 0861.4.12, 0861.4.13, 0861.4.14, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.18, 0861.4.19, 0861.4.20, 0861.4.21, 0861.4.22, 0861.4.23, 0861.4.24, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.26
0802 ITS: Refer to SC-FC-201

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Div FSCC - 200 Level (SC-FC-203) CRP 12.50

Event. Process planned fire support.

Requirement. The section processes planned fire support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required.

Prerequisites. SC-FC-201, SC-FC-202.

External Syllabus Support. A fire support plan and commander's attack guidance.

Evaluator Checklist.

PROCESS PLANNED	FIRE SUPPORT
CONDITION(S):	The supported unit commander's scheme of maneuver, concept of operations, and the fire support plan has been provided.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Processes planned artillery support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required. (KI)
2	Targets are given identification numbers.
3	Planned targets are assigned to units.
4	Determines a method of attack that obtains the desired results at the designated time.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.
KEY INDICATORS:	Follows attack guidance matrix.

Included ITS. 0803.4.2, 0803.4.3, 0803.4.5, 0803.4.6, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4,
0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.8, 0861.4.9, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.19, 0861.4.22,
0861.4.25, 0861.4.26, 0861.8.14, 0861.8.15, 0861.9.8, 0861.9.9. 0802 ITS: Refer to SC-FC-201

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Section - Div FSCC - 200 Level (SC-FC-204) CRP 12.50

Event. Coordinate fire support.

Requirement. A maneuver element is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface, non-lethal electronic warfare, and organic mortar fires support the unit. The section performs appropriate actions to coordinate target engagement, targeting and fire support planning through the application of the fire support principles.

Prerequisites. SC-FC-201.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario and commander's guidance.

Evaluator Checklist.

ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT(S) ON ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES		
CONDITION(S):	As requir	ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability.
2		Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
3		Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics.
4		Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
5		Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
6		Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel

		against enemy fire support.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
COMPUGE TIRE CUR		
CONDUCT FIRE SUP		
CONDITION(S):	artillery	r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ring daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N	dayright and under rimited visibility conditions.
	;NE	
1		Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2		Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3		Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4		Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5		Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6		Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of artillery and fire support coordination measures.
7		Identifies ammunition and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement
		(ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8		Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress,
		neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunition and
·	 	delivery means available.
9		Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire
10		preparation/counter-preparation fires. Analyzes targets for engagement.
11		Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support,
		i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunition storage capacity.
12		Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13		Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14		Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established
15		priorities. Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
16		Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
17		Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18		Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
19		Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20		Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations. (KI)
21		Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22		Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order
		(Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this
22	+	requirement).
23		Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24		Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25		Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26		Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the
27		positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunition. Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and
28		makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
		Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.

EVALUATOR	The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal
INSTRUCTIONS:	depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.
KEY INDICATORS:	CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT
	This concept provides guidance in the following areas:
	 General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver, or be prepared to deliver, fires.
	2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation.
	3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
	4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.
	5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunition, restricted targets, etc.).
	ATT ATT ON CORPORTIONS
CONDITION(S):	NIZATION/OPERATIONS A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N
	;NE Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise
1	on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he
2	Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and
3	Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per
	FSCC instructions contained in the SOP. Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used.
4	Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in
5	orders and SOP's to include covered communications.
	Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI)
7	Maintains an FSCC journal.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None .
KEY INDICATORS:	Status maintained per unit SOP.
EMPLOY FIRE SUPPO	ORT COORDINATION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N
1	Provides recommendations for the establishment and location of fire support coordination measures.
2	Minimizes coordination problems caused by the simultaneous flight of
2	aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms by carefully considering the location and types of targets and firing positions
	for indirect fire support assets.
3	Coordinates with adjacent and higher units in cases of smoke, illumination, and/or fragmentation patterns extending into adjacent
	unit areas. Coordinates with adjacent or higher FSCC's for clearance if fires or
4	the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone of come
	Transact that all fire support coordination measures are clearly
5	marked on fire plan overlays and disseminated to subordinate unit
6	Plans the integration of air and surface-delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
2	Produces and uses various aids in fire support planning and
7	coordination; e.g., attack guidance matrix or target precedence

	Т	list, fire support status chart, situation map, overlays, fire
		support plan, fire support matrix and other support plans.
8		Ensures all fire support units are using a common method of timing.
9		Maintains adequate communications to facilitate fire support coordination.
10		Maximizes use of automated digital assets when available.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS		,
KEY INDICATORS:	Coordinati	ion performed as per unit SOP.
		TAMOR C. COLLINS
EMPLOY TARGETING	.,	
CONDITION(S):	artillery,	r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	ing dayright and ander rimited vibibility conditions.
1	; NE	Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition.
2		Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to
		the higher unit as well as theater assets.
3		Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort.
4		Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet.
5		Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI)
6		Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units.
7		Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance.
8		Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties.
9		Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets.
10		Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing.
11		Records target data.
12		Complies with common target designation system established by higher headquarters.
13		Complies with attack guidance matrix.
14		Informs subordinate elements of deletions, corrections, and/or modifications to the list of targets to include changes in the fire support means requested.
15		Forwards request for schedules to fire support assets to support the scheme of maneuver.
16		Coordinates with the S-2 procedures for reporting target damage assessments, and receiving combat information.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:		TARGET PRIORITIES
***		targets are assigned priorities according to their potential danger pletion of the overall mission.
PLAN FOR EMPLOYME	NT OF FIRE S	SUPPORT
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver artillery,	regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ng daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1	1	Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned
		Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment.
2		Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver.
3	†	Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for
		

	NSFS.	
4	Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire supp	ort.
5	Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's).	
6	Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequat artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire suppoplan.	rt
7	Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire suppo	
8	Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO tea	ms.
9	Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets w the highest priority.	ith
10	Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery with the area of operations.	in
11	Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as required.	
12	Recommends allocation of priority of fires and priority targets	
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0803.4.3, 0803.4.4, 0803.4.5, 0803.4.6, 0840.2.5, 0840.2.6, 0840.2.7, 0840.2.8, 0840.2.9, 0840.2.11, 0840.2.12, 0840.2.13, 0840.2.14, 0840.2.15, 0840.2.18, 0840.2.19, 0840.2.20, 0840.2.21, 0840.2.22, 0840.2.23, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.7, 0861.4.8, 0861.4.9, 0861.4.12, 0861.4.13, 0861.4.14, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.18, 0861.4.19, 0861.4.20, 0861.4.21, 0861.4.22, 0861.4.23, 0861.4.24, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.26.

SC-FC-201

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

2-A-262

Section - Regt Intelligence - 200 Level (SC-RI-201) CRP 12.50

Event. Provide intelligence and targeting support.

Requirement. The regiment is preparing for or is conducting tactical operations. Information on the enemy situation has been received. The section establishes communications links with higher, lower and adjacent intelligence organizations, conducts intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB), assists in target value analysis, recommends target acquisition asset employment and disseminates reports and information as necessary.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A supported maneuver unit's operations order and an enemy situation.

COORDINATE INTER	
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP
	capability is attached to the artillery battalion.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N
	;NE
1	Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2	Unit safeguards classified material.
3	Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI)
4	Available intelligence assets are integrated (KI)
5	Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements
6	Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols
7	Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters
8	intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreast
9	Submits information requirements to higher headquarters.
10	Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system
11	Target processing element processes all counterfire information
12	S-2 processes all intelligence information
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the
KEY INDICATORS:	exercise.
REI INDICATORS:	INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS
	1 Pfforting intelligence
	1. Effective intelligence awareness is far more than an emphasis on the
	safeguarding of classified material. It requires participation in intelligence
	matters by every Marine within the unit.
	2. Some indicators of awareness are:
	a. Knowledge of collection means available.
	b. Understanding of intelligence capabilities and limitations.
	c. Emphasis at all levels on OPSEC.
	d. Exploitation of information gleaned from enemy prisoners of war (EPW's).
	e. Development of relevant information requirements.
	INTEGRATION OF INTELLIGENCE ASSETS
	1. The intelligence effort requires a collection plan that ensures the use of available assets to include every assigned Marine.
	2. Assets to be integrated include:
	a. Survey teams.
	b. Local security patrols.
	c. OP's.
	d. LP's.

		ļ
	e. Sensors.	
	f. Night vision devices.	
	g. AN/TPQ-46.	_

Included ITS. 0803.4.1, 0803.4.2, 0803.4.4, and OCCFLD 02 T&R Manual.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Intelligence - 200 Level (SC-RI-202) CRP 12.50

Event. Produce combat information and intelligence.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. The section develops a collection plan, collects priority intelligence requirements and information requirements, coordinates the collection effort, ensures EPW's are screened and initially interrogated, disseminates and exchanges combat information expeditiously, maintains an enemy situation map, and provides all derived target information to regimental operations personnel.

Prerequisites. SC-RI-201.

External Syllabus Support. Scenario information of sufficient quantity to develop intelligence.

CONDITION(S):	The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP	
CONDITION (S):	capability is attached to the artillery battalion.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1	Unit has and applies a combat SOP.	
2	Unit safeguards classified material.	
3	Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI)	
4	Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI)	
<u>- </u>	Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements.	
<u> </u>	Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols.	
7	Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters.	
8	Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreast	
	of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle.	
9	Submits information requirements to higher headquarters.	
10	Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system.	
11	Target processing element processes all counterfire information.	
12	S-2 processes all intelligence information.	
EVALUATOR	Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the	
INSTRUCTIONS:	exercise.	
KEY INDICATORS:	INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	
	 Effective intelligence awareness is far more than an emphasis on the safeguarding of classified material. It requires participation in intelligence matters by every Marine within the unit. Some indicators of awareness are: 	
	a. Knowledge of collection means available.	
	b. Understanding of intelligence capabilities and limitations.	
	c. Emphasis at all levels on OPSEC.	
	d. Exploitation of information gleaned from enemy prisoners of war (EPW's).	
	e. Development of relevant information requirements.	

INTEGRATION OF INTELLIGENCE ASSETS

- 1. The intelligence effort requires a collection plan that ensures the use of available assets to include every assigned Marine.
- 2. Assets to be integrated include:
 - a. Survey teams.
 - b. Local security patrols.
 - c. OP's.
 - d. LP's.
 - e. Sensors.
 - f. Night vision devices.
 - g. AN/TPQ-46.

Included ITS. 0803.4.2, 0803.4.5, and OCCFLD 02 T&R Manual.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Reqt Intelligence - 200 Level (SC-RI-203) CRP 12.50

Event. Coordinate the employment of target acquisition (TA) assets.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations, has employed radar and is supported by other TA assets. The section recommends the priorities for observation, sectors of search, general position areas for radars, cueing guidance, locations for regimental observation posts, and flight routes for airborne assets. Information gathered by TA assets to include pilot debriefings is expeditiously processed and disseminated to appropriate commands.

Prerequisites. SC-RI-201, SC-RI-202.

External Syllabus Support. TA assets.

CONDITION(S):	The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP	
	capability is attached to the artillery battalion.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y:N	
	;NE	
1	Unit has and applies a combat SOP.	
2	Unit safeguards classified material.	
3	Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI)	
4	Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI)	
5	Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements	
6	Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols.	•
7	Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquart	erg
8	Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abr	east
	of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle.	cubc
9	Submits information requirements to higher headquarters.	
10	Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system.	
11	Target processing element processes all counterfire information.	
12	S-2 processes all intelligence information.	
EVALUATOR	Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of	he
INSTRUCTIONS:	exercise.	
KEY INDICATORS:	INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	
	1. Effective intelligence awareness is far more than an emphasis on the	

safeguarding of classified material. It requires participation in intelligence matters by every Marine within the unit.

- 2. Some indicators of awareness are:
 - a. Knowledge of collection means available.
 - b. Understanding of intelligence capabilities and limitations.
 - c. Emphasis at all levels on OPSEC.
- d. Exploitation of information gleaned from enemy prisoners of war (EPW's).
 - e. Development of relevant information requirements.

INTEGRATION OF INTELLIGENCE ASSETS

- 1. The intelligence effort requires a collection plan that ensures the use of available assets to include every assigned Marine.
- 2. Assets to be integrated include:
 - a. Survey teams.
 - b. Local security patrols.
 - c. OP's.
 - d. LP's.
 - e. Sensors.
 - f. Night vision devices.
 - g. AN/TPQ-46.

Included ITS. 0803.3.6, 0803.3.7, 0803.4.2, 0803.4.4, 0803.4.5, and OCCFLD 02 T&R Manual.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-121, TTPs for Field Artillery Target Acquisition.

Section - Regt Intelligence - 200 Level (SC-RI-204) CRP 12.50

Event. Plan regimental counterintelligence operations.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. The enemy is employing a wide range of intelligence-gathering assets. The section plans, monitors, and coordinates counterintelligence operations including document security, local security patrols, signals security, censorship policy and personnel security clearances.

Prerequisites. SC-BI-201, SC-BI-202.

External Syllabus Support. Aggressor forces performing intelligence gathering.

Evaluator Checklist.

COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS		
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1	Unit has and applies a combat SOP.	
2	Unit safeguards classified material.	
3	Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI)	
4	Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI)	

5	T-112
6	Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements.
7	Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols.
8	Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters.
Ŭ	Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreast
9	of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle.
10	Submits information requirements to higher headquarters.
11	Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system.
12	Target processing element processes all counterfire information.
EVALUATOR	S-2 processes all intelligence information.
INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the exercise.
KEY INDICATORS:	INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS
KEI INDICATORS.	INIBILIGENCE AWARENESS
	 Effective intelligence awareness is far more than an emphasis on the safeguarding of classified material. It requires participation in intelligence matters by every Marine within the unit. Some indicators of awareness are:
	a. Knowledge of collection means available.
	 b. Understanding of intelligence capabilities and limitations.
	c. Emphasis at all levels on OPSEC.
	d. Exploitation of information gleaned from enemy prisoners of war (EPW's).
	e. Development of relevant information requirements.
	INTEGRATION OF INTELLIGENCE ASSETS
	1. The intelligence effort requires a collection plan that ensures the use of available assets to include every assigned Marine.
	2. Assets to be integrated include:
	a. Survey teams.
	b. Local security patrols.
	c. OP's.
	d. LP's.
	e. Sensors.
	f. Night vision devices.
	g. AN/TPQ-46.

Included ITS. Refer to OCCFLD 02 T&R Manual.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Survey Team - 200 Level (SC-RS-281)

CRP 6.25

Event. Prepare survey plan.

Requirement. The regiment is planning an operation that requires new survey locations and known survey control exists. The team produces a survey plan.

Prerequisites. None.

 $\hbox{\tt External Syllabus Support.} \quad \hbox{\tt Commander's guidance, known survey control and appropriate topographic products.}$

Evaluator Checklist.

PREPARE SURVEY PL		
CONDITION(S):		lion is planning an operation that requires new survey locations and vey control exists.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Tentative survey order is prepared within 30 minutes after receiving the commander's guidance regarding survey requirements.
2		A fragmentary order is issued to survey party chiefs.
3		Performs map reconnaissance.
4		Performs ground reconnaissance (dependent upon time and resources available).
5		A survey order is issued which details survey methods, checks, and accuracies.
6		Time requirements are established as well as a priority of work.
7		Issues survey order that includes a sketch.
8		Survey party composition, time available and priorities are established.
9		Considers trafficability for PADS, GPS and conventional assets.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0803.1.1, 0803.1.2, 0803.1.8, 0848.13.1, 0844.12.27, 0802.05.06.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.1A, Field Artillery Survey.

Section - Survey Team - 200 Level (SC-RS-282)

CRP 6.25

Event. Perform tactical march.

Requirement. Survey section has received an order to move to a new position. A reconnaissance has been conducted. Survey officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The team performs the appropriate tactical march for the situation.

Prerequisites. SC-RS-281.

External Syllabus Support. Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered. Aggressor forces are required to conduct immediate action drills.

Evaluator Checklist.

PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH		
CONDITION(S):	Survey section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Survey officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities.	
	Conduct one of the following types of tactical marches.	

	1. Open column movement.
	2. Closed column movement.
	3. Infiltration.
	4. Terrain march.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture.
2	Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3	Crosses release point on time.
4	Maintains march discipline.
5	Maintains convoy interval.
6	Section executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC.
7	Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8	March column is organized so that dispersion of available automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9	Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with any available automatic weapons being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10	Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
	2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
	3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
	4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.
KEY INDICATORS:	1. Order of march is executed per brief.
	2. One air guard per vehicle is assigned.
	3. Convoy security measures reflect the current enemy situation.

Included ITS. 0802.05.08

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Section - Survey Team - 200 Level (SC-RS-283) CRP 6.25

Event. Extend survey control.

Requirement. The survey team is either provided starting point survey data from a known Survey Control Point (SCP) or uses assumed starting data. Survey officer/chief has directed that control be extended to designated users.

Prerequisites. SC-RS-281.

External Syllabus Support. A training area with survey control.

Evaluator Checklist.

EXTEND CONVENTIONAL SURVEY CONTROL			
	The survey team is either provided starting point survey data from a known SCP		
	or uses assumed starting data. Survey officer/chief has directed that		

	conventional, GPS, or PADS survey methods be used to extend control to designated users.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1	Survey is completed rapidly enough to stay abreast of the tactical situation.	
2	Survey is established to an accuracy of 1:1,000 or greater on the grid of the battalion SCP.	
3	Height is established to +/- 2.0 meters.	
4	Direction is established to +/- 0.1 mils times the number of main scheme angles.	
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	If assumed data for the SCP is used to extend survey control, survey must close on the starting SCP. The survey is considered a closed survey within the prescribed accuracy.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0803.1.4, 0803.1.5, 0803.1.7, 0844.12.1, 0844.12.3, 0844.12.4, 0844.12.7,
0844.12.8, 0844.12.9, 0844.12.10, 0844.12.11, 0844.12.12, 0844.12.13, 0844.12.14, 0844.12.15,
0844.12.16, 0844.12.18, 0844.12.19, 0844.12.40, 0844.12.41., 0844.12.43, 0844.12.17, 0844.12.47,
0848.13.1, 0848.13.2, 0848.13.3, 0848.13.4, 0848.13.7, 0848.13.9, 0848.13.10, 0848.13.11,
0848.13.17.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.1A, Field Artillery Survey.

Section - Survey Team - 200 Level (SC-RS-284) CRP 6.2

Event. Perform connection area and target area survey.

Requirement. In order to obtain first round FFE capability, the Survey Officer has directed that position and target area surveys be connected. Survey officer has directed that conventional assets be used to perform this mission. Survey is completed rapidly enough to stay abreast of the tactical situation.

Prerequisites. SC-RS-281.

External Syllabus Support. A training area consisting of two observation posts and two engageable targets.

Evaluator Checklist.

PERFORM CONNECTIO	N AREA AND TARGET AREA SURVEY	
CONDITION(S):	In order to obtain first round FFE capability the FDC has requested that position and target area surveys be connected. Survey officer has directed that conventional assets be used to perform this mission.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1	Survey is completed rapidly enough to stay abreast of the tactical situation.	
2	Connection survey is established to an accuracy of 1:1,000 or greater on the grid of the battalion SCP.	
3	Height is established to +/- 2.0 meters.	
4	Direction is established to +/- 0.1 mils times the number of main scheme angles.	
5	OP's located to ensure that a minimum apex angle of 300 mils is maintained.	
EVALUATOR	1. Connection area survey will consist of two observation posts.	
INSTRUCTIONS:	 Target area survey will consist of two engageable targets. Ensure azimuth marks are provided for each OP for orientation purposes. 	
KEY INDICATORS:	CONNECTION SURVEY	
	All standards identified as key indicators because a 1991 "Trend" MCCRES Report showed this task had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.	

Included ITS. 0803.1.4, 0803.1.5, 0803.1.7, 0844.12.4, 0844.12.7, 0844.12.8, 0844.12.3,
0844.12.10, 0844.12.17, 0844.12.47, 0848.13.1, 0848.13.2, 0848.13.3, 0848.13.4, 0848.13.7,
0848.13.9, 0848.13.10, 0848.13.11, 0848.13.17.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.1A, Field Artillery Survey.

Section - Survey Team - 200 Level (SC-RS-285) CRP 6.25

Event. Establish directional control.

Requirement. Coordinates of SCP are known, but azimuth is unavailable. The survey team conducts the appropriate astronomic observation to obtain directional control.

Prerequisites. SC-RS-281.

External Syllabus Support. An astronomic body and a survey control point.

Evaluator Checklist.

COMPTENTANT		
CONDITION(S):	calls for used.	es of SCP are known, but azimuth is unavailable. The survey plan an astronomic observation. If conducted at night, Polaris should be
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1		Determines grid azimuth by astronomic observation by either the sun or a star.
2		Grid azimuth is determined within 0.3 mils of actual azimuth to azimuth mark.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0803.1.4, 0803.1.5, 0803.1.7, 0844.12.4, 0844.12.6, 0844.12.9, 0844.12.10,
0848.13.1, 0848.13.2, 0848.13.3, 0848.13.10, 0848.13.17, 0848.13.20.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.1A, Field Artillery Survey.

Section - Survey Team - 200 Level (SC-RS-286) CRP 6.25

Event. Occupy a static observation post.

Requirement. The survey team is given a mission to conduct a target area survey. The team occupies an observation post applying all the factors of METT. A visibility diagram must be produced.

Prerequisites. SC-RS-281.

External Syllabus Support. Topographic products and a training area appropriate for the size of the supported unit's zone of responsibility.

OCCUPY A STATIC OBSERVATION POST		
CONDITION(S):	FO is giv	en a zone of responsibility.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
1	, 112	Performs map and ground reconnaissance.
2		Selects best tactical observation post (OP).
3		Occupies OP.
4		Sets up and orients the MULE for direction within 2 minutes (when a known direction to a point is provided).
5		Sets up and orients the MULE using the north seeking gyro (when only

	a map is available).
6	Prepares labeled terrain sketch to include skyline, intermediate crests/ridges, natural features, and manmade objects. Directions and distances to prominent objects or features are labeled. A reference point is identified at least every 200 mils, when applicable.
7	Prepares a visibility diagram to include: his position, grid alignments, 100 mil radial lines, shading of non-visible areas, ar identification maps.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. 0861.1.2, 0861.1.3, 0861.1.5, 0861.3.1, 0861.3.2, 0861.3.3, 0861.3.4, 0861.3.5,
0861.3.6, 0861.7.1, 0861.7.2, 0861.8.1, 0861.8.2.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 5.00

Reference. MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller.

Section - Survey Team - 200 Level (SC-RS-287) CRP 6.25

Event. Observe high-burst/mean-point-of-impact registration.

Requirement. Survey has an 01-02 base. Regiment directs the survey team to observe a HB/MPI registration in support of an artillery battalion. The battalion provides orienting data. The survey team observes and reports spottings as directed.

Prerequisites. SC-RS-286.

External Syllabus Support. Two surveyed observation posts and ammunition: D540 6, D544 6, N286 6, N523 6.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	Survey has an 01-02 base. Battalion FDC initiates an HB/MPI registration and provides orienting data.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1	T	Instrument reading is reported within 20 seconds after each round.
2		Both FO's report azimuth measured to each burst center.
3		O1 reports vertical angle.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:		Starts: When rounds impact.
	2. Time	Stops: Readings are transmitted.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0861.3.34.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 5.00

Reference. MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller.

Section - Survey Team - 200 Level (SC-RS-288) CRP 6.25

Event. Establish survey control with PADS when no survey control point is known.

Requirement. Survey operations are being conducted in an area of no known survey control. The survey officer/chief has directed that starting data be assumed. There is high confidence that the assumed location is within 100 meters of the actual location and the assumed height is within +/- 10 meters of actual height. Upon receiving survey data from higher headquarters, conversion to common control will be performed. The team performs all actions necessary to establish survey control.

Prerequisites. SC-RS-281.

External Syllabus Support. A training area with survey control. Survey control is necessary to evaluate quality of the work performed in the event.

Evaluator Checklist.

ESTABLISH SURVEY	CONTROL WITH PADS WHEN NO SURVEY CONTROL POINT (SCP) IS KNOWN
CONDITION(S):	Survey operations are being conducted in an area of no known survey control. The survey officer/chief has directed that starting data be assumed. There is high confidence that the assumed location is within 100 meters of the actual location and the assumed height is within +/- 10 meters of actual height. Upon receiving survey data from higher headquarters, conversion to common control will be performed.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Assumes location by the most accurate means:
	Priority (1) Graphic resection
	Priority (2) Scaled from a map
	Priority (3) GPS
2	Assumes height by the most accurate means:
	Priority (1) Map spot
	Priority (2) GPS
3	Conversion to common control should be performed when higher headquarters has provided survey data for starting (assumed) station.
4	Conversion of direction is performed when the deviation between assumed and higher headquarters direction is +/- 2.0 mils or greater.
5	Conversion of location is performed when the deviation between assumed and higher headquarters location is 10.0 meters of radial error or greater.
6	Conversion of height is performed when the deviation between assumed and higher headquarters height is +/- 2.0 meters or greater.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Allow 30 minutes for determination of starting (assumed) data.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. 0803.1.4, 0803.1.5, 0803.1.7, 0844.12.15, 0844.12.17, 0844.12.19, 0844.12.47,
0848.13.1, 0848.13.2, 0848.13.15, 0848.13.17, 0848.13.19.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.1A, Field Artillery Survey.

Section - Meteorology Team - 200 Level (SC-MT-281) CRP 6.25

Event. Plan for meteorology operations.

Requirement. Given a tactical situation that requires meteorological support, develop a meteorological plan that satisfies mission requirements.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	Given a tactical situation that requires meteorological support, develop a	
CONDITION (3):	Given a co	gical plan that satisfies mission requirements.
		ical plan that satisfies mission requirements.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1		Directs employment of met teams.
2		Plans met message requirements.
3	1	Coordinates and establishes methods of met message
		delivery/transmission.
4		Implements a flight schedule.
5		Plans logistic requirements and resupply of expendables.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0803.2.6, 0848.30.16.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.5, Field Artillery Meteorology.

<u>Section - Meteorology Team - 200 Level (SC-MT-282)</u>

CRP 6.25

Event. Conduct reconnaissance and selection of position.

Requirement. MET team has received an order that will require displacement. Higher headquarters has designated the position area to be occupied. A reconnaissance party has been designated. Deliberate survey will not be available at the new position; hasty survey methods must be used. The team performs the reconnaissance and selects a position based upon all the factors of METT-TS-L.

Prerequisites. SC-MT-281.

External Syllabus Support. A position area with survey control.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	MET team has received an order that will require displacement. Higher headquarters has designated the position area to be occupied. A reconnaissance		
	party has been designated. Deliberate survey will not be available at the new		
	position; hasty survey methods must be used.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N		
	; NE		
1	Performs map and/or ground reconnaissance (dependent upon time and		
	resources available). (KI)		
2	Selects position that enhances accomplishment of the mission.		
3	Sweeps and secures the position.		
4	Prepares position to facilitate occupation. (KI)		
EVALUATOR	Hasty survey methods must be used to establish location within 500 meters and		
INSTRUCTIONS:	direction within 1 degree.		
KEY INDICATORS:	RECONNAISSANCE		

march of the main body.

POSITION PREPARATION

1. Marks new position for ease in emplacing shelter, RDF, and other vehicles.

2. Provides vehicle guides, order of march, and routes into the new position for rapid occupation.

3. Establishes survey control points for RDF and theodolite positions.

4. Determines critical angles with the theodolite.

Included ITS. 0803.2.5, 0803.2.7.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Section - Meteorology Team - 200 Level (SC-MT-283) CRP 6.25

Event. Perform tactical march.

Requirement. MET team has received an order to move to a new position. A reconnaissance has been conducted. Team leader has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The team performs the appropriate type of tactical march for the situation based upon the factors of METT.

Prerequisites. SC-MT-281, SC-MT-282.

External Syllabus Support. Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered. Aggressor forces are required to conduct immediate action drills.

PERFORM TACTICAL	MARCH		
CONDITION(S):	MMS team has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Team leader has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities.		
	Conduct one of the following types of tactical marches.		
	1. Open column movement.		
	2. Closed column movement.		
	3. Infiltration.		
	4. Terrain march.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE		
1	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)		
2	Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).		
3	Crosses release point on time.		
4	Maintains march discipline.		
5	Maintains convoy interval.		
6	Team executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC.		
7	Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.		
8	March column is organized so that dispersion of available automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)		
9	Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with any available automatic weapons being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.		

10	Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.
EVALUATOR	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in
INSTRUCTIONS:	darkness.
	2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
	3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
	4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.
KEY INDICATORS:	TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS
	1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when:
	a. Enemy detection is unlikely.
	b. Time is a critical factor.
	c. Considerable travel distance is involved.
	d. Road network is uncrowded and adequate.
	2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the team is/has:
	a. Need for maximum command and control.
	b. Limited visibility.
	c. Moving through built-up or congested areas.
	3. Infiltration - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when:
	a. Enemy has good target acquisition means.
	b. Enemy has quick reaction means.
	c. Team requires stealth in moving to a new position.
	4. Terrain March - movement may be by team or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when:
	a. Open roads are congested.
	b. Enemy interdiction or air attack is likely.
	c. Ground reconnaissance is accomplished.
	d. Soil conditions permit movement.
	e. Displacement time is not critical.
	f. Vehicle tracks may compromise the new position.
	ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN
	1. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area.
	2. One air guard per vehicle is assigned.
	3. Consideration and coordination of LAAD coverage should be applied in planning artillery movements. If LAAD assets are attached, they are weighted at the front and rear of convoy as a first priority. Additional assets will be used to protect the middle of the convoy.
	4. Available machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and

should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route march.

5. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.

6. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

Included ITS. 0802.2.5.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Section - Meteorology Team - 200 Level (SC-MT-284) CRP 6.25

Event. Occupy a position.

Requirement. MET team has reached the release point and needs to be emplaced. Reconnaissance and survey of position is complete. All communications are established as required to execute the mission.

Prerequisites. SC-MT-281, SC-MT-282.

External Syllabus Support. A position area with survey control.

EMPLACE MMS FOR F	DF MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	Met team has reached the release point and needs to be emplaced.		
	Reconnaissance and survey of position is complete. The team chief has directed		
	that the system will be set up to facilitate RDF operations.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N		
	;NE		
1	Emplaces and grounds shelter.		
2	Establishes system power source and system environment appropriate		
	for mission type. (KI)		
3	Assembles and orients RDF. (KI)		
4	Initializes system.		
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.		
KEY INDICATORS:	POWER SOURCE AND SYSTEM ENVIRONMENT		
	1. Power source must be located within 100 feet of the shelter.		
	2. The establishment of the system's environment is based on the type of power being used and the outside temperature. RDF EMPLACEMENT 1. RDF must be within 100 feet of the shelter. 2. Position selected is fairly level, has no obstructions within 200 meters,		
	and has no objects on the horizon above an angle of 3 degrees.		
	and has no objects on the northern above an angre of 5 degrees.		
POTABLICH AND ODE	RATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS		
CONDITION(S):	Survey section is performing its missions.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N		
: פתאאתואז נ	:NE		
1	Establishes communications.		
2	Employs COMSEC equipment and operators employ COMSEC procedures.		
3	Transmits on lowest power necessary to maintain communications.		
4	Requests radio retransmission if required.		
5	All safety precautions are taken to prevent radiation or shock		
J	(i.e., lithium batteries are properly used/discarded, antennas are		
	erected and grounded properly).		
6	Transmissions are brief and held to a minimum.		
7			
/	Uses authorized prowords, procedural phrases, and brevity codes.		

8	1	Words and phrases are spoken clearly and distinctly.
9	<u> </u>	Uses phonetic alphabet and phonetic numerals when required.
10		Information of use to the enemy is not transmitted in the clear.
11		Proper authentication/encryption procedures are used.
12		CEOI is followed; call signs are used.
13		Encryption devices are employed to the maximum extent possible.
14		"Beadwindow" procedures are properly used.
15		"Gingerbread" techniques are employed.
16		Processes incoming messages.
17		Maintains communications.
18		Weatherproofs equipment.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0847.1.1, 0847.1.2, 0847.1.3, 0847.1.4, 0847.1.10, 0847.1.11, 0848.30.7, 0848.30.8, 0848.30.9, 0848.30.10, 0848.30.14.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Section - Meteorology Team - 200 Level (SC-MT-285) CRP 6.25

Event. Conduct meteorological operations.

Requirement. MET team is emplaced and environment established. System initialization is complete and MMS is fully operational. The team chief has directed that missions be performed to support Computer, Ballistic Type 3, and Fallout Met messages as required to satisfy mission requirements. During a 24-hour day, eight flights are required.

Prerequisites. SC-MT-284.

External Syllabus Support. A position area with survey control.

CONDUCT AN RDF MI	SSION AND PRODUCE MET MESSAGES
CONDITION(S):	Met team is emplaced with power and environment established. System initialization is complete and MMS is fully operational. The team chief has directed that an RDF mission be performed. The team chief requires that Computer, and Fallout Met messages be produced to satisfy mission requirements.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Performs preflight procedures as per TM.
2	Executes launch.
3	Monitors flight information.
4	Transmits and obtains a printed copy of required met messages. (KI)
5	Terminates mission and saves data. 1. When monitoring flight, operator should:
INSTRUCTIONS:	 a. Check mission time and met data updates. b. Verify signal presence and strength. c. Monitor radiosonde altitude. 2. Evaluator will check validity of messages produced as per FM 6-15.
KEY INDICATORS:	TRANSMISSION OF MET MESSAGES Transmission of required met messages can be accomplished by digital, voice, or wire methods.
CONDUCT A NAVAID	MISSION AND PRODUCE MET MESSAGES Met team is emplaced and the section's AC power source is not operable. The

	team chief has directed that a NAVAID mission be performed. The team chief		
	requires that a Computer Met message be produced to satisfy mission		
	requirements.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE		
1	Performs preflight procedures as per the appropriate TM.		
2	Executes launch. (KI)		
3	Monitors flight information. (KI)		
4	Transmits and obtains a printed copy of required met messages. (KI)		
5	Terminates mission and saves data.		
EVALUATOR	1. Check mission time and met data updates.		
INSTRUCTIONS:	2. Verify signal presence and strength.		
INDIROCITONO.	3. Monitor radiosonde altitude.		
KEY INDICATORS:	LAUNCH PROCEDURES		
	If sufficient vehicle and communication assets are available, a remote launch can be performed.		
	FLIGHT OPERATIONS		
	Mobile mode may be performed in conjunction with this task.		
	TRANSMISSION OF MET MESSAGES		
	Transmission of required met messages can be accomplished by digital, voice, or wire methods.		
CONTROL A DIDAY	MISSION AND PRODUCE MET MESSAGES		
	Met team is emplaced and fully operational. The team chief has directed that a		
CONDITION(S):	PIBAL mission be performed. The team chief requires that a Computer Met		
	message be produced to satisfy mission requirements.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N		
STANDARDS.	:NE		
1	Performs preflight procedures as per the appropriate TM.		
2	Executes launch.		
3	Monitors flight information.		
4	Transmits and obtains a printed copy of required met messages. (KI)		
5	Terminates mission.		
EVALUATOR	None.		
INSTRUCTIONS:	NOTE:		
KEY INDICATORS:	TRANSMISSION OF MET MESSAGES		
	Transmission of required met messages can be accomplished by digital, voice, or wire methods.		

Included ITS. 0803.2.5, 0847.1.12, 0847.1.13, 0847.1.14, 0847.1.15, 0847.1.16, 0847.1.17, 0847.1.18, 0847.1.19, 0847.1.20, 0847.1.21, 0847.1.22, 0847.1.23, 0847.1.24, 0847.1.25, 0847.1.26, 0847.1.28, 0848.30.1, 0848.30.2, 0848.30.3, 0848.30.4, 0848.30.13, 0848.30.15.

Simulation. Yes.

CRP 3.00

Reference. MCWP 3-16.5, Field Artillery Meteorology.

Section - Meteorology Team - 200 Level (SC-MT-286) CRP 6.25

Event. Conduct a displacement.

Requirement. MET team is emplaced and fully operational. The tactical situation requires the team to conduct a displacement expeditiously. Little time is available to organize and conduct the displacement. The situation may arise as a result of imminent enemy attack or because of a change in the friendly situation. Higher headquarters provided the position area and route of march. The team displaces as directed.

Prerequisites. SC-MT-284.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario and commander's guidance.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDUCT A HASTY D	ISPLACEMENT
CONDITION(S):	Met team is emplaced and fully operational. The tactical situation requires the team to conduct a displacement expeditiously. Little time is available to organize and conduct the displacement. The situation may arise as a result of imminent enemy attack or because of a change in the friendly situation. Higher headquarters provided the position area and route of march.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Minimum essential personnel, equipment, and vehicles are deployed to conduct the reconnaissance, and organize and prepare the new position.
2	Advance party assembles and departs for new position after team displacement is approved/ordered.
3	Mission essential vehicles depart for new position after reconnaissance party departs.
4	Advance party establishes entrance routes and locations for vehicles that maximize concealment and facilitate rapid occupation.
5	Mission essential vehicles occupy position and are emplaced.
6	Remainder of the team closes into new position after mission essential vehicles.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Task is not timed and is tested in daylight due to high cost of equipment and for safety reasons. No camouflage nets are used during this task due to possible damage to equipment. All members of the team should display sense of urgency.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. 0803.2.7.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Section - Meteorology Team - 200 Level (SC-MT-287)

CRP 6.25

Event. Conduct team defense.

Requirement. The team has emplaced the MMS and is ordered to improve the position and to integrate the team into the supported unit position defensive scheme. Fighting positions are prepared, direct fire sectors of fire and targets are selected. Crew served weapons are prepared for action. Rotation schedules are established to conduct 24-hour operations to include MET missions, local security and crew rest. A local security diagram must be produced.

Prerequisites. SC-MT-284.

External Syllabus Support. Local security chief's scheme of defense guidance, threat information, a training area with authorization to dig fighting positions, and a crew served weapon.

CONDITION(S):	The batte	ry is conducting tactical operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N :NE	
1	,,,,,	Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons, both individual and crew-served, daily.
2		Marines employ their firepower in an orderly and organized fashion when engaged. Unit leaders do not tolerate random wastage of ammunition.
3		Marines do not waste or abuse unit supplies or material.
4		Supplies are safeguarded from enemy and from the weather, and are not scattered as litter on the terrain.
5		Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction finding (RDF) by unnecessary or repetitious message traffic. Standard prowords and brevity codes are used and communication checks are limited. All personnel using radios adhere to required standards of performance regardless of rank.
6		Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor noise

		21-1-1-1
7		discipline. (KI) Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor light
'		discipline. (KI)
8		Marines wear the prescribed uniform, per unit SOP, during all phases of the unit's employment.
9		Leaders actively promote field sanitation and personal hygiene by enforcing use of designated heads, good personal health habits, police of area and inspection of foot and body sores.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	requirement light discussion by RDF, or evaluation must determine the evaluation of	
KEY INDICATORS:		NOISE AND LIGHT DISCIPLINE
	Report she trend has	ards identified as a key indicator because a 1991 "Trend" MCCRES owed this standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative developed. umber of lights are kept to a minimum and are tactically employed.
<u> </u>	z. The n	umber of rights are repe to a mariamam and are observed, employed
CONDUCT LOCAL SEC	URITY	
CONDITION(S):	responsib	ry, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is le for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized he enemy has a night observation capability.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions.
2		Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach.
3		Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise.
4		Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security.
5		Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space.
6		Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
7		Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas.
8		Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces.
9		Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram.
10		Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted.
11		Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities.
12		Coordinates defense with higher headquarters and adjacent units for mutual support, considering the fires of organic weapons, support from infantry mortars, artillery, NGF, and air.
13		Ensures flexibility is built into the plan through the identification of a reaction force, centralized control over supporting fires, shifting of fires, and supplementary positions.
14		Establishes observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's) and dispatches local security patrols.
15		Maintains dispersion of elements and individuals throughout the operation to avoid excessive casualties.
16		Maximizes use of surveillance devices in order to detect enemy movement.
17		Establishes communications between BOC, and/or local security chief and all automatic weapons positions.
18		Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all Marines.

19	Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparation of
	defensive positions.
20	Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patterns.
21	Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps not covered by OP's and LP's.
22	Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters.
23	Security elements report departure and return per established procedures.
24	Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force.
25	Disseminates combat information acquired by security elements throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters.
EVALUATOR	Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently
INSTRUCTIONS:	deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a time when the unit is in a static position.
KEY INDICATORS:	None .
EMPLOY ORGANIC CR	NEW SERVED WEAPONS
CONDITION(S):	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE
1	Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated.
2	Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire.
3	Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of approach,
	and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon.
4	Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL.
5	The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI)
6	The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI)
7	Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of
	ammunition resupply procedures. Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing fires
8	at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effective range.
9	Personnel are aware of immediate action in case of a weapon stoppage.
EVALUATOR	Some standards may not be applicable to all weapons and teams/sections
INSTRUCTIONS:	independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.
KEY INDICATORS:	PROPER HEADSPACE
	Clear the machinegun and cock the firing pin. Ease the recoiling parts to the forward position. Pull the retracting parts to the forward position. Pull the retracting handle and recoiling parts rearward until there is approximate 1/16 inch clearance between the barrel extension and trunnion block. insert the GC end of the headspace in tight. Insert the NO GO gage. It should not go. If the NO GO gage does go, the headspace is excessive. Proper headspace is present when the GO gage goes and the NO GO gauge does not. A yes evaluation is awarded only if headspace is proper.
	PROPER TIMING
	Clear the machinegun and cock the firing pin. Insert the NO FIRE gage between the barrel extension and trunnion block. Press down on the trigger. The firing pin should not release. If the pin releases, the timing is early. Insert the FIRE gage between the barrel extension and the trunnion block. Press down on the trigger. The firing pin should release.
EMPLOY ANTITANK W	WEAPONS
CONDITION(S):	Enemy reconnaissance units embarked in armor vehicles have been detected
CONDITION (5):	operating in rear areas. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. Armor engagement positions are manned.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N
י ביייועחניורים י	

	I .NE	T
1	; NE	Armor engagement team positions are selected outside the unit area.
2	+	Primary and alternate positions provide observation over the main
_		avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known.
3		Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range.
4	- 	Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the
	<u> </u>	armored vehicle with 2 rounds.
5		Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions.
6		The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons.
EVALUATOR	Some star	dards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently
INSTRUCTIONS:		wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support shment of the standard.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	milent of the standard.
CONSTRUCT FIELD F	ODTET CATT	and a second sec
CONDITION(S):		ery, section, or team has occupied a new position area and will be in
CONDITION (5):	the posit	tion for an unspecified period of time.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	, NE	
1		Individual fighting holes and machinegun positions are prepared as rapidly as the tactical situation permits.
2	1	Ammunition, equipment, and personnel are protected from blast and
		small arms fire.
EVALUATOR		ndards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently
INSTRUCTIONS:		wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	shment of the standard.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
EMPLOY ORGANIC WE	SAPONS FOR	AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA
CONDITION(S):	Battery,	section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy
	who has a	air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has
	provided	battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status,
		density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties
0777777777	EVAL:Y;N	of flights of two aircraft.
STANDARDS:	;NE	
1	,110	Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking
		aircraft.
2		At least one machinegun engages first overflight.
3		All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight.
		Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing
4		sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of
		bullets.
5		
	ĺ	Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft
		according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of
		according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds
		according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately.
EVALUATOR	Some star	according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Idards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently
	deployed	according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Idards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	deployed accomplis	according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Idards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently
EVALUATOR	deployed	according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Idards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	deployed accomplis	according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Indicated the many not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support shment of the standard.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	deployed accomplise None. AMOUFLAGE, in the batte	according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Indicate the section of team responds appropriately. Indicate the section of team and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support ship of the standard. Indicate the section of the standard of the section of
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: UTILIZE COVER, CA	deployed accomplise None. MOUFLAGE, in the batter has a nice	according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Idards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support shment of the standard. AND CONCEALMENT Bry, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy sht observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: UTILIZE COVER, CA	deployed accomplise None. MOUFLAGE, in the batter has a nice	according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Indicate the section of team responds appropriately. Indicate the section of team and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support ship of the standard. Indicate the section of the standard of the section of
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: UTILIZE COVER, CA CONDITION(S):	deployed accomplis None. MOUFLAGE, The batte has a nic direct ar	according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Idards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support shment of the standard. AND CONCEALMENT Bry, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy sht observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: UTILIZE COVER, CA CONDITION(S):	deployed accomplis None. MOUFLAGE, if the batte has a nic direct ar	according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Indeed a possible to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support shment of the standard. AND CONCEALMENT ery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy should be servation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of a dindirect detection means. Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: UTILIZE COVER, CA CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	deployed accomplis None. MOUFLAGE, if the batte has a nic direct ar	according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Indeed a possible to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support shment of the standard. Indeed a possible for its own security. The enemy observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of a dindirect detection means. Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: UTILIZE COVER, CA CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	deployed accomplis None. MOUFLAGE, if the batte has a nic direct ar	according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Indeed a possible to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support shment of the standard. AND CONCEALMENT ery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy should be servation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of a dindirect detection means. Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: UTILIZE COVER, CA CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	deployed accomplis None. MOUFLAGE, if the batte has a nic direct ar	according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Indeed and applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support shment of the standard. AND CONCEALMENT Bry, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy ship observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of a indirect detection means. Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed. Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: UTILIZE COVER, CA CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1	deployed accomplis None. MOUFLAGE, if the batte has a nic direct ar	according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Indeed and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support shment of the standard. INDEED CONCEALMENT Bry, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy of indirect detection means. Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI) Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed.

5	Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move
	immediately into the nearest covered area.
6	Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to
	take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features.
7	Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the
	use of natural cover.
8	All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of
	available material to improve cover, including overhead cover.
9	Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening
	material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI)
10	Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening
	material or concealed with natural material.
11	Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged
1	to prevent enemy detection.
12	Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that
	are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets.
EVALUATOR	1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule.
INSTRUCTIONS:	
	2. This task is applicable throughout the operation.
	3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for
	camouflage and concealment.
İ	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
1	4. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently
	deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support
	accomplishment of the standard.
KEY INDICATORS:	VEHICLES
	was how any light pelaned togtical markings dulled or covered
	1. Must have any light colored tactical markings dulled or covered.
	2. Must have reflected surfaces dulled or covered (mirrors and windshield may
	2. Must have reflected surfaces dulled or covered (mirrors and windshield may be removed or covered).
	De removed of covered).

Included ITS. See MCO 1510.89 and MCO 1510.90, MBST.

Simulation. Yes.

CRP 3.00

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Section - Meteorology Team - 200 Level (SC-MT-288)

CRP 6.25

Event. Destroy equipment.

Requirement. The tactical situation requires the destruction of equipment. The team prepares and conducts this destruction as per the operator's TM. The section must simulate this event every six months and conduct live demolition training once a year.

Prerequisites. SC-MT-284.

External Syllabus Support. Inert demolition training aids for simulation. Demolition range, combat engineer personnel, and ammunition: M032 5, M131 5, M456 25 ft, M670 10 ft, M766 5.

Evaluator Checklist.

DESTROY EQUIPMENT	
CONDITION(S):	The equipment is unable to be moved. The battery, section, or team must displace in the face of enemy threats. No means of transport are available.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Procedures for the destruction by weapons fire, burning, or explosives are known by all Marines.
2	Equipment is methodically destroyed as per the operators TM.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. 0847.1.30, 0847.1.31. Also see MCO 1510.89 and MCO 1510.90, MBST SGTX.15.8.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 3.00

Reference. TM 08625A-10/1-1, Operator's Manual, Meteorological Data Systems AN/TMQ-31 and Radiosonde Set ML-659V/TMQ-41A.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

Section - Regt Communications - 200 Level (SC-RC-291) CRP 10.00

Event. Develop the concept for communication support.

Requirement. The regiment is preparing a plan for employing artillery. The commander has issued his guidance. The section conducts all actions necessary to produce a communications plan considering METT-TS-L.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario and applicable communications documents.

Evaluator Checklist.

issued his guidance. EVAL:Y:N ;NE Conducts mission analysis and identifies implied communicati tasks. Requests available intelligence/information on enemy EEI's, and weather from available sources. Reviews task organization and command relationships. Prepares a communications estimate of supportability based of proposed courses of action. Refines concept of communications support based on commander guidance. Reviews communications SOP, contingency plans, lessons learn Validates internal and external needs for current and future operations. Determines watch schedules. Submits recommended prioritization of communications, radio wire, requirements. Plans the communications system to allow for both systems co and technical control. Employs circuit profile analysis techniques. Wire route plans are established and disseminated. Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment. Develops and distributes the communications electronic opera instructions (CEGI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP. Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUT and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations. Reviews overall communication readiness. Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans. Publishes and disseminates the communications plan in a time	The battalion is preparing a plan for employing artillery. The commander has		
Conducts mission analysis and identifies implied communication tasks. Requests available intelligence/information on enemy EEI's, and weather from available sources. Reviews task organization and command relationships. Prepares a communications estimate of supportability based of proposed courses of action. Refines concept of communications support based on commander guidance. Reviews communications SOP, contingency plans, lessons learn Validates internal and external needs for current and future operations. Determines watch schedules. Submits recommended prioritization of communications, radio wire, requirements. Plans the communications system to allow for both systems con and technical control. Employs circuit profile analysis techniques. Wire route plans are established and disseminated. Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment. Develops and distributes the communications electronic operations (CEOI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP. Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUT and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations. Reviews overall communication readiness. Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.			
Requests available intelligence/information on enemy EEI's, and weather from available sources. Reviews task organization and command relationships. Prepares a communications estimate of supportability based or proposed courses of action. Refines concept of communications support based on commander guidance. Reviews communications SOP, contingency plans, lessons learn Validates internal and external needs for current and future operations. Be Determines watch schedules. Submits recommended prioritization of communications, radio wire, requirements. Plans the communications system to allow for both systems communications enternated. Employs circuit profile analysis techniques. Wire route plans are established and disseminated. Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment. Develops and distributes the communications electronic operations (CEOI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP. Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUT and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations. Reviews overall communication readiness. Reviews overall communication readiness. Reviews overall communication splan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.			
and weather from available sources. Reviews task organization and command relationships. Prepares a communications estimate of supportability based of proposed courses of action. Refines concept of communications support based on commander guidance. Reviews communications SOP, contingency plans, lessons learn Validates internal and external needs for current and future operations. Determines watch schedules. Submits recommended prioritization of communications, radio wire, requirements. Plans the communications system to allow for both systems co and technical control. Employs circuit profile analysis techniques. Wire route plans are established and disseminated. Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment. Develops and distributes the communications electronic opera instructions (CEOI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP. Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUT and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations. Reviews overall communication readiness. Reviews overall communication readiness. Reviews overall communication readiness. Recessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.	.on		
Prepares a communications estimate of supportability based of proposed courses of action. Refines concept of communications support based on commander guidance. Reviews communications SOP, contingency plans, lessons learn Validates internal and external needs for current and future operations. Determines watch schedules. Submits recommended prioritization of communications, radio wire, requirements. Plans the communications system to allow for both systems con and technical control. Employs circuit profile analysis techniques. Wire route plans are established and disseminated. Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment. Develops and distributes the communications electronic operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP. Communications (CEGI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP. Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUT and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations. Reviews overall communication readiness. Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.	terrain,		
Prepares a communications estimate of supportability based of proposed courses of action. Refines concept of communications support based on commander guidance. Reviews communications SOP, contingency plans, lessons learn Validates internal and external needs for current and future operations. Determines watch schedules. Submits recommended prioritization of communications, radio wire, requirements. Plans the communications system to allow for both systems con and technical control. Employs circuit profile analysis techniques. Wire route plans are established and disseminated. Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment. Develops and distributes the communications electronic operations instructions (CEGI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP. Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUT and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations. Reviews overall communication readiness. Reviews overall communication readiness. Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.			
guidance. Reviews communications SOP, contingency plans, lessons learn Validates internal and external needs for current and future operations. Determines watch schedules. Submits recommended prioritization of communications, radio wire, requirements. Plans the communications system to allow for both systems con and technical control. Employs circuit profile analysis techniques. Wire route plans are established and disseminated. Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment. Develops and distributes the communications electronic operations (CECI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP. Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUT and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations. Reviews overall communication readiness. Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.			
Validates internal and external needs for current and future operations. Determines watch schedules. Submits recommended prioritization of communications, radio wire, requirements. Plans the communications system to allow for both systems con and technical control. Employs circuit profile analysis techniques. Wire route plans are established and disseminated. Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment. Develops and distributes the communications electronic operations (CEOI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP. Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUT and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations. Reviews overall communication readiness. Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.	's		
Validates internal and external needs for current and future operations. Determines watch schedules. Submits recommended prioritization of communications, radio wire, requirements. Plans the communications system to allow for both systems con and technical control. Employs circuit profile analysis techniques. Wire route plans are established and disseminated. Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment. Develops and distributes the communications electronic operations (CEOI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP. Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUT and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations. Reviews overall communication readiness. Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.	ed, etc.		
Determines watch schedules. Submits recommended prioritization of communications, radio wire, requirements. Plans the communications system to allow for both systems contained and technical control. Employs circuit profile analysis techniques. Wire route plans are established and disseminated. Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment. Develops and distributes the communications electronic operations (CEOI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP. Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUT and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations. Reviews overall communication readiness. Reviews overall communication readiness. Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.	!		
Submits recommended prioritization of communications, radio wire, requirements. Plans the communications system to allow for both systems control. Employs circuit profile analysis techniques. Wire route plans are established and disseminated. Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment. Develops and distributes the communications electronic operations (CEOI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP. Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUT and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations. Reviews overall communication readiness. Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.			
Plans the communications system to allow for both systems contained and technical control. Employs circuit profile analysis techniques. Wire route plans are established and disseminated. Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment. Develops and distributes the communications electronic operatins instructions (CEOI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP. Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUT and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations. Reviews overall communication readiness. Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.	and		
Wire route plans are established and disseminated. Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment. Develops and distributes the communications electronic operations (CEOI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP. Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUT and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations. Reviews overall communication readiness. Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.	ntrol		
Wire route plans are established and disseminated. Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment. Develops and distributes the communications electronic operations (CEOI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP. Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUT and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations. Reviews overall communication readiness. Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.			
Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment. Develops and distributes the communications electronic operations (CEOI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP. Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUT and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations. Reviews overall communication readiness. Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.			
Develops and distributes the communications electronic operations (CEOI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP. Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUT and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations. Reviews overall communication readiness. Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.			
Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUT and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations. Reviews overall communication readiness. Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.	tion		
Reviews overall communication readiness. Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.	OVON),		
communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included. Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.			
reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.	l		
Dublishes and disseminates the communications plan in a time			
manner.			
Identifies logistics requirements; e.g., consumables, POL, e	tc.		
EVALUATOR None. INSTRUCTIONS:			

Included ITS. 2502.1.2, 2502.1.3, 2502.1.4, 2502.1.7, 2502.1.8, 2502.1.9, 2502.1.11, 2502.1.14,
2502.2.1, 2502.2.2, 2502.2.4, 2519.1.1, 2519.2.1, 2537.1.1, 2537.2.1, 2537.2.2, 2537.3.1,
2537.4.1, 2591.1.2, 2591.1.4, 2591.1.5, 2591.1.6, 2591.1.7, 2591.1.10, 2591.1.16, 2591.2.1,
2591.3.1, 2591.3.2, 2591.3.3, 2591.4.1.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Communications - 200 Level (SC-RC-292) CRP 10.00

Event. Conduct artillery electronics and communications-electronics maintenance.

Requirement. Regimental artillery electronics and communications assets are in need of repair. The section coordinates mobile maintenance contact team actions, conducts repairs within capability, evacuates repairable assets to supporting CSS unit and destroys unrepairable equipment as directed. The section prepares and conducts this destruction as per the operator's TM. The section must simulate this destruction every six months and conduct live demolition training once a year.

Prerequisites. SC-RC-291.

External Syllabus Support. Class IX repair parts, inert demolition training aides for simulation, demolition range, combat engineer personnel, and ammunition: M032 5, M131 5, M456 25 ft, M670 10 ft, M766 5.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDUCT MAINTENANCE ON COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT		
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is conducting a tactical operation. The communication has completed and distributed the communications plan.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Possesses equipment record jackets and appropriate TM's (r TM extract).
2		Performs PMCS per applicable TM's.
3		Operator identifies required corrective maintenance.
4		Follows proper procedures for induction into the maintenance cycle.
5		Personnel perform only maintenance within their authorized echelon.
6		Coordinates class IX requirements.
7		Coordinates all maintenance outside his capability and above his echelon.
8		Adheres to safety procedures.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 2502.4.2, 2502.4.3, 2512.4.3, 2519.4.1,2531.4.1, 2531.4.2, 2531.4.3, 2537.4.1,
2591.4.1, 28xx not identified. Also see MCO 1510.89 and MCO 1510.90, MBST SGTX.15.8.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Applicable Technical Manuals.

Section - Reqt Communications - 200 Level (SC-RC-293) CRP 10.00

Event. Establish a communications control center.

Requirement. The regimental headquarters is occupying a position. The section conducts actions to establish a communications control center in order to maintain circuit status, coordinate troubleshooting, manage net restoration, prioritize maintenance efforts, and coordinate communications with internal and external units.

Prerequisites. SC-RC-291.

 $\hbox{\tt External Syllabus Support.} \quad \hbox{\tt Internal and external units communicating tactical traffic.}$

PROCESS MESSAGE TRAFFIC		
CONDITION(S):	Battalion	COC/FDC is conducting tactical operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Incoming and outgoing messages are processed according to assigned priorities and classification.

		the same and a second to and located
2		Messages are properly accounted for and logged. Unit SOP is established, available, and observed to preclude errors
3		Unit SOP is established, available, and observed to preclude effors or misunderstanding in handling of material.
		Necessary reference copies of all messages are maintained and
4		receipts for all messages are processed.
		receipts for all messages are processed.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:	 	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PROVIDE PHYSICAL	SECURITY ME	lion has established a command post. The communications officer has
CONDITION(S):	The batta	and distributed the communications plan.
		and distributed the communications plan.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	Compiles and uses necessary access lists to communications
1		facilities.
		Ensures the accountability of classified material and equipment.
2	 	Adheres to current directives applicable to CMS material.
3		Coordinates and ensures adequate personnel and safeguards for
4		security of communications spaces are in place.
		Establishes emergency action procedures appropriate for the tactical
5		i e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e
		situation. Personnel are knowledgeable of emergency destruction procedures.
6		Personnel are knowledgeable of emergency described procedures.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
		TOTAL CONSTRUT CONTOUR
	SION WITHOUT	r RADIO COMMUNICATIONS forming the mission, during high tempo operations, the unit loses all
CONDITION(S):	While per	munications for a period of 2-4 hours.
		munications for a period of 2-4 hours.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	Submit the appropriate report if electronic countermeasures are
1		suspected of causing the problem.
		Appropriate actions occur to restore radio communications.
2		Reliance on wire and messengers is increased until nets are
3		restored.
THE THE MOD	1 3fter	loss of communications, spare frequencies may be used for restoration
EVALUATOR		
INSTRUCTIONS:	purposes.	
	2 Ryent	s are planned, that would normally require the use of radio
	2. Event	s are planned, that would normally require the use of radio
	communica	ations, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe
	communication the unit'	ations, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe s performance without radio nets.
	communication the unit'	ations, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe s performance without radio nets.
KEY INDICATORS:	communication the unit'	ations, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe
KEY INDICATORS:	communicathe unit	ations, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe s performance without radio nets.
	3. Addit	ations, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe s performance without radio nets. cional information is available from FMFM 3 and FMFM 7-12.
CONDUCT COMMUNIC	3. Addit None.	ations, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe s performance without radio nets. cional information is available from FMFM 3 and FMFM 7-12. ROL alion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer
	3. Addit None.	ations, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe s performance without radio nets. cional information is available from FMFM 3 and FMFM 7-12. ROL alion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer
CONDUCT COMMUNIC	3. Addit None. The batta has compl	ations, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe s performance without radio nets. cional information is available from FMFM 3 and FMFM 7-12. ROL alion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer leted and distributed the communications plan. A communications
CONDUCT COMMUNIC	3. Addit None. The batta has compl control of	ROL alion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer leted and distributed the communications plan. A communications center has been established.
CONDUCT COMMUNIC	3. Addit None. The batta has compl	ations, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe s performance without radio nets. cional information is available from FMFM 3 and FMFM 7-12. ROL alion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer leted and distributed the communications plan. A communications center has been established.
CONDUCT COMMUNIC CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	3. Addit None. The batta has compl control of EVAL:Y;N	ations, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe a performance without radio nets. cional information is available from FMFM 3 and FMFM 7-12. ROL alion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer leted and distributed the communications plan. A communications center has been established. Establishes communication control procedures.
CONDUCT COMMUNIC CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	3. Addit None. The batta has compl control of EVAL:Y;N	ations, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe a performance without radio nets. cional information is available from FMFM 3 and FMFM 7-12. ROL alion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer leted and distributed the communications plan. A communications center has been established. Establishes communication control procedures.
CONDUCT COMMUNIC CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	3. Addit None. The batta has compl control of EVAL:Y;N	ROL alion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer leted and distributed the communications plan. A communications center has been established. Establishes communication control procedures. Follows installation and restoration priorities.
CONDUCT COMMUNIC CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	3. Addit None. The batta has compl control of EVAL:Y;N	ROL alion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer leted and distributed the communications plan. A communications center has been established. Establishes communication control procedures. Follows installation and restoration priorities. Maintains circuit status.
CONDUCT COMMUNIC CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	3. Addit None. The batta has compl control of EVAL:Y;N	ROL alion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer leted and distributed the communications plan. A communications center has been established. Establishes communication control procedures. Follows installation and restoration priorities. Maintains circuit status. Coordinates troubleshooting effort.
CONDUCT COMMUNIC CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	3. Addit None. The batta has compl control of EVAL:Y;N	ROL ations, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe s performance without radio nets. cional information is available from FMFM 3 and FMFM 7-12. ROL alion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer leted and distributed the communications plan. A communications center has been established. Establishes communication control procedures. Follows installation and restoration priorities. Maintains circuit status. Coordinates troubleshooting effort. Receives and prepares communications status reports as required.
CONDUCT COMMUNIC CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	3. Addit None. The batta has compl control of EVAL:Y;N	ROL ations, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe a performance without radio nets. cional information is available from FMFM 3 and FMFM 7-12. ROL alion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer leted and distributed the communications plan. A communications center has been established. Establishes communication control procedures. Follows installation and restoration priorities. Maintains circuit status. Coordinates troubleshooting effort. Receives and prepares communications status reports as required. Reports communications problems to SYSCON ASAP.
CONDUCT COMMUNIC CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	communicathe unit' 3. Addit None. CATIONS CONTI The batta has compl control of EVAL:Y;N ;NE	ROL ations, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe s performance without radio nets. cional information is available from FMFM 3 and FMFM 7-12. ROL alion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer leted and distributed the communications plan. A communications center has been established. Establishes communication control procedures. Follows installation and restoration priorities. Maintains circuit status. Coordinates troubleshooting effort. Receives and prepares communications status reports as required.
CONDUCT COMMUNIC CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR	3. Addit None. The batta has compl control of EVAL:Y;N	ROL ations, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe a performance without radio nets. cional information is available from FMFM 3 and FMFM 7-12. ROL alion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer leted and distributed the communications plan. A communications center has been established. Establishes communication control procedures. Follows installation and restoration priorities. Maintains circuit status. Coordinates troubleshooting effort. Receives and prepares communications status reports as required. Reports communications problems to SYSCON ASAP.
CONDUCT COMMUNIC CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	communicathe unit' 3. Addit None. CATIONS CONTI The batta has compl control of EVAL:Y;N ;NE	ROL ations, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe a performance without radio nets. cional information is available from FMFM 3 and FMFM 7-12. ROL alion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer leted and distributed the communications plan. A communications center has been established. Establishes communication control procedures. Follows installation and restoration priorities. Maintains circuit status. Coordinates troubleshooting effort. Receives and prepares communications status reports as required. Reports communications problems to SYSCON ASAP.

Included ITS. 2502.1.2, 2502.1.3, 2502.1.4, 2502.1.7, 2502.1.8, 2502.1.9, 2502.1.11, 2502.1.14,
2502.2.1, 2502.2.2, 2502.2.4, 2519.1.1, 2519.2.1, 2531.3.24, 2537.1.1, 2537.2.1, 2537.2.2,
2537.3.1, 2537.4.1, 2591.1.2, 2591.1.4, 2591.1.5, 2591.1.6, 2591.1.7, 2591.1.10, 2591.1.16,
2591.2.1, 2591.3.1, 2591.3.2, 2591.3.3, 2591.4.1.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Reqt Communications - 200 Level (SC-RC-294) CRP 10.00

Event. Coordinate the installation and maintenance of a tactical local and wide area network.

Requirement. The regimental headquarters is occupying a position. The section conducts actions to establish networks in order to facilitate fire direction, fire support coordination, personnel management, supply and maintenance management with internal and external units.

Prerequisites. SC-RC-291.

External Syllabus Support. Internal and external units communicating tactical traffic via networks.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. Not identified.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Regt Communications - 200 Level (SC-RC-295) CRP 10.00

Event. Maintain continuous command and control during displacement.

Requirement. The regimental command post must displace due to the tactical situation. The section conducts actions to provide the regiment with the ability to maintain continuous communications during displacement of the command post. Minimum communications is defined as conduct of fire, maneuver tactical, fire direction and communication coordination links with higher, lower and adjacent units.

Prerequisites. SC-RC-291, SC-RC-293.

External Syllabus Support. Internal and external units communicating tactical traffic via voice and networks.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BC-295.

Included ITS. Not identified.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

MCO 3501.26A 11 Apr 00

Section - Regt Radio - 200 Level (SC-RR-291) CRP

Event. Establish and operate radio communications.

Requirement. The regiment has established a command post. The communications officer has completed and distributed the communications plan. The section establishes radio communications as required by the plan.

Prerequisites. SC-RC-291.

External Syllabus Support. A communications plan and radio communications equipment and supplies.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-RA-291.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-RA-291.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 7.50

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Regt Radio - 200 Level (SC-RR-292) CRP 12.50

Event. Provide retransmission services.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. The situation requires retransmission of radio traffic. The section provides this support as required.

Prerequisites. SC-RR-291.

External Syllabus Support. A transmitting unit located at a distance requiring a retransmission site

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-RA-292.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-RA-292.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Regt Radio - 200 Level (SC-RR-293) CRP 12.50

Event. Employ supplementary communications.

Requirement. A requirement for supplementary communications exists. Supplementary communications material is available. The section employs supplementary communications as necessary.

Prerequisites. SC-RC-291.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario requiring supplementary communications.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-RA-293.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-RA-293.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Regt Radio - 200 Level (SC-RR-294) CRP 12.50

Event. Perform unit mission without radio communications.

Appendix A to

ENCLOSURE (2)

Requirement. While performing the mission, during high tempo operations, the unit loses all radio communications for a period of 2-4 hours. The section conducts appropriate actions to restore radio communications and employs other communications means to continue the mission.

Prerequisites. SC-RR-291.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario directing the loss of radio communications. Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-RA-294.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-RA-294.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

MCO 3501.26A 11 Apr 00

Section - Regt Wire - 200 Level (SC-RW-291)

Event. Employ wire communications.

Requirement. This position will be occupied for a period of time adequate to allow for installation of a complete wire system per the communications plan. Wire will be laid to the battalions.

CRP 25.00

Prerequisites. SC-RC-291.

External Syllabus Support. A regimental and battalion COC's established in the field and a communications plan.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-WI-291.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-WI-291.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Regt Wire - 200 Level (SC-RW-292) CRP 25.00

Event. Recover field wire.

Requirement. The regiment is displacing and the previous wire circuits are no longer required. Section personnel conduct all actions necessary to retrieve, clean and test wire for future use.

Prerequisites. SC-RW-291.

External Syllabus Support. An installed wire system to another tactical unit.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-WI-292.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-WI-292.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

Section - Regt Logistics - 200 Level (SC-RL-201)

Event. Prepare for and conduct embarkation.

Requirement. The regiment has been alerted to conduct expeditionary operations. The section conducts actions necessary to prepare the unit for embarkation as required by the identified transportation method. Embarkation is conducted as planned.

CRP 12.50

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. An expeditionary OPLAN or OPORDER, transportation assets and CSS units as required.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BL-201.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-BL-201.

Simulation. No.

Reference. LFM 03, Amphibious Embarkation.

Section - Regt Logistics - 200 Level (SC-RL-202) CRP 12.50

Event. Establish a regimental logistics train.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. The section establishes mobile combat service support facilities to include ammunition, supply, medical, transportation, maintenance, food service, administration and organic CSS operations element to support organic and attached units. The section develops and maintains a CSS situation map and status board.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A training area 300 X 300 meters with a sufficient road network to tactically emplace the regimental logistics train and communications equipment.

CONDITION(S):	The batta	lion is conducting tactical operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	cacerear operacions.
	;NE	
1		Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2		Unit has and applies a maintenance management SOP.
3		Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical
		plans through assignment of priorities, allocation of assets, and
		identification of problem areas.
4		Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
5		Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
6		Unit keeps stockpiles of materiel and ammunition dispersed within
		positions.
7		Unit transportation is controlled. (KI)
8		Emergency resupply procedures are established.
9		Logistics reports are included in reports control system.
10		Task organizes and moves required logistical support.
11		Conducts recovery operations.
12		Conducts organizational maintenance.
13		Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.
14		Conducts field mess operations.
15		Establishes and maintains communications with battalion COC/FDC,
		regimental headquarters, or CSS element as required.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
EY INDICATORS:	_	TRANSPORTATION CONTROL
	Ì	
	1. Contro	l is accomplished by establishment of specific guidelines for all
	transporta	tion assets.

	2. Control includes:
	a. Traffic control over particular routes.
	b. Dispersal of motor pools.
	c. Alteration of normal vehicle assignments for economical use.
	d. Camouflage and concealment of transportation assets.
	e. Enforced dispatch procedures.
CACHALL CACHAL	TY TREATMENT AND EVACUATION
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is employed in tactical operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
	Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2	Both medical personnel and Marines who move casualties understand
	chain of evacuation. Commanders at all levels demonstrate precise understanding of
3	regions priorities for MEDEVAC.
	Corpsmen annotate tags affixed to casualties with data on treatment
4	administered prior to evacuation.
5	Medical personnel are redistributed when corpsmen are declared to be casualties and are evacuated to the rear for treatment.
	Casualty reporting is included in reports control system.
6	None.
EVALUATOR	Notice.
	None.
INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	
KEY INDICATORS:	CLASS V AMMO BASIC LOADS AND SUPPLIES
KEY INDICATORS:	AIN CLASS V AMMO BASIC LOADS AND SUPPLIES Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require
KEY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S):	CAIN CLASS V AMMO BASIC LOADS AND SUPPLIES Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N
KEY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	AIN CLASS V AMMO BASIC LOADS AND SUPPLIES Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N :NE
KEY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	AIN CLASS V AMMO BASIC LOADS AND SUPPLIES Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Unit SOP established.
REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N;NE Unit SOP established. Clear concise guidance is provided on basic load.
KEY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable.
REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Peguisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required
REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Peguisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required
REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary
KEY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources.
KEY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary
REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources. None.
REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources.
REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources. None.
REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources. None.
REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources. None. BR DESIGNATED CLASSES OF SUPPLY Supplies require distribution from battalion and other issue points to battery
PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PICKUP AND DELIVE CONDITION(S):	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources. None. BR DESIGNATED CLASSES OF SUPPLY Supplies require distribution from battalion and other issue points to battery elements, as needed.
REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N;N;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources. None. BER DESIGNATED CLASSES OF SUPPLY Supplies require distribution from battalion and other issue points to battery elements, as needed. EVAL:Y;N NE
REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PICKUP AND DELIVE CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources. None. BR DESIGNATED CLASSES OF SUPPLY Supplies require distribution from battalion and other issue points to battery elements, as needed. EVAL:Y;N; ;NE Supplies are obtained from authorized sources.
REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PICKUP AND DELIVI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources. None. None. ER DESIGNATED CLASSES OF SUPPLY Supplies require distribution from battalion and other issue points to battery elements, as needed. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Supplies are obtained from authorized sources. Proper quantities are received and issued per the requisition.
REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PICKUP AND DELIVI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources. None. None. ERR DESIGNATED CLASSES OF SUPPLY Supplies require distribution from battalion and other issue points to battery elements, as needed. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Supplies are obtained from authorized sources. Proper quantities are received and issued per the requisition. Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the
REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PICKUP AND DELIVI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources. None. None. ER DESIGNATED CLASSES OF SUPPLY Supplies require distribution from battalion and other issue points to battery elements, as needed. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Supplies are obtained from authorized sources. Proper quantities are received and issued per the requisition. Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage.
REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PICKUP AND DELIVICONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources. None. None. ER DESIGNATED CLASSES OF SUPPLY Supplies require distribution from battalion and other issue points to battery elements, as needed. EVAL:Y;N;NE;NE Supplies are obtained from authorized sources. Proper quantities are received and issued per the requisition. Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage.
REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PICKUP AND DELIVI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources. None. None. ER DESIGNATED CLASSES OF SUPPLY Supplies require distribution from battalion and other issue points to battery elements, as needed. EVAL:Y;N;NE;NE Supplies are obtained from authorized sources. Proper quantities are received and issued per the requisition. Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage.
PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PICKUP AND DELIVI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources. None. None. BR DESIGNATED CLASSES OF SUPPLY Supplies require distribution from battalion and other issue points to battery elements, as needed. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Supplies are obtained from authorized sources. Proper quantities are received and issued per the requisition. Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage. Appropriate security maintained to prevent loss, damage, or theft. Delivery is made to proper elements as directed by requisitions.
REY INDICATORS: PROVIDE AND MAINT CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: PICKUP AND DELIVI CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require replenishment. EVAL:Y;N;NE Unit SOP established. Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load. Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable. Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources. None. None. ER DESIGNATED CLASSES OF SUPPLY Supplies require distribution from battalion and other issue points to battery elements, as needed. EVAL:Y;N;NE;NE Supplies are obtained from authorized sources. Proper quantities are received and issued per the requisition. Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage.

Included ITS. 0802.11.1, 0802.11.2, 0802.11.3.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

CRP 12.50

Event. Conduct tactical march.

Requirement. The logistics section has received an order to move to a new position. The S-4 has issued his movement order. A reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The section conducts the appropriate tactical march for the situation.

Prerequisites. SC-RL-202.

External Syllabus Support. Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered.

PERFORM TACTICAL	
CONDITION(S);	Logistics section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Logistics officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. Conducts one of the following types of tactical marches: 1. Open column movement. 2. Close column movement. 3. Infiltration.
	4. Terrain March.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column
2	configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
	Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3	Crosses release point on time.
4	Maintains march discipline.
5	Maintains convoy interval.
6	Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC.
7	Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8	March column is organized so that dispersion of available automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9	Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with any available automatic weapons being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10	Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
	2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
	3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
KEY INDICATORS:	4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule. TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS
	1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when:
	a. Enemy detection is unlikely.
	b. Time is a critical factor.

- c. Considerable travel distance is involved.
- d. Road network is uncrowded and adequate.
- Close column vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the section is/has:
 - a. Need for maximum command and control.
 - b. Limited visibility.
 - c. Moving through built-up or congested areas.
- 3. Infiltration requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when:
 - Enemy has good target acquisition means.
 - b. Enemy has quick reaction means.
 - c. Section requires stealth in moving to a new position.
- 4. Terrain March movement may be by section or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when:
 - a. Open roads are congested.
 - b. Enemy interdiction or air attack is likely.
 - c. Ground reconnaissance is accomplished.
 - d. Soil conditions permit movement.
 - e. Displacement time is not critical.
 - f. Vehicle tracks may compromise the new position.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN

- The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area.
- One air guard per vehicle is assigned.
- 3. Consideration of LAAD coverage should be applied in planning artillery movements. If LAAD assets are attached, they are weighted at the front and rear of convoy as a first priority. Additional assets will be used to protect the middle of the convoy.
- 4. Available machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route march.
- 5. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.
- 6. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

Included ITS. 0802.5.4, 0802.5.5.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Logistics - 200 Level (SC-RL-204) CRP 12.50

Event. Defend the logistics train.

Requirement. The logistics train is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. Logistics train personnel conduct all actions necessary to defend the logistics train and safeguard personnel and equipment. A local security diagram must be produced.

Prerequisites. SC-RL-202.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario, a training area with authorization to dig fighting positions and aggressor forces (optional).

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BL-204.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-BL-204.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

Section - Regt Supply - 200 Level (SC-RS-201) CRP 15.0

Event. Establish a supply point.

Requirement. The logistics train is occupying a position. The supply section has been given a location within the logistics train area. The section conducts actions necessary to establish a regimental supply point in order to requisition, receive, account, safeguard, and distribute supplies to organic and attached units. The section develops and maintains a supply support unit situation map.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A training area 50×50 meters with sufficient road network to establish mobile resupply.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BS-201.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-BS-201.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Supply - 200 Level (SC-RS-202) CRP 20.00

Event. Provide supply support.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. The logistics train is established. Organic and attached units request resupply. The section conducts actions to verify requests, draw items to satisfy requests, coordinate delivery or pick up, and requisition items to maintain minimum days of supply as directed.

Prerequisites. SC-RS-201.

External Syllabus Support. An external CSS unit to provide supply support.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BS-202.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-BS-202.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Supply - 200 Level (SC-RS-203) CRP 15.00

Event. Retrograde excess supplies.

Requirement. The pace of regimental operations has resulted in excess serviceable supplies being left on the battlefield. The section coordinates actions to recover and reissue supplies as necessary.

Prerequisites. SC-RS-202.

External Syllabus Support. Supplies left in two battalion positions reported as excess to be recovered by regimental supply, material handling equipment, banding material, pallets and transportation assets.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BS-202.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-BS-202.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

Section - Regt Food Service - 200 Level (SC-RF-201) CRP 25.00

Event. Establish a field mess.

Requirement. The logistics train is occupying a position. The food service section has been given a location within the logistics train area. The section conducts actions necessary to establish a field mess in order to receive and store subsistence items, prepare and distribute meals, maintain equipment and dispose of waste.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A training area 50×50 meters, mobile electric power and subsistence items.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	The battalion is conducting tactical operations.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE		
1	Unit has and applies a combat SOP.		
2	Unit has and applies a maintenance management SOP.		
3	Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans through assignment of priorities, allocation of assets, and identification of problem areas.		
4			
5	Attached elements included in all logistics planning.		
6	Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters. Unit keeps stockpiles of materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.		
7	Unit transportation is controlled. (KI)		
8	Emergency resupply procedures are established.		
9	Logistics reports are included in reports control system.		
10	Task organizes and moves required logistical support.		
11	Conducts recovery operations.		
12	Conducts organizational maintenance.		
13	Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night		
14	conducts field mess operations.		
15	Establishes and maintains communications with battalion COC/FDC		
DITT 111 MO.	regimental headquarters, or CSS element as required		
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.		
KEY INDICATORS:	TRANSPORTATION CONTROL		
	 Control is accomplished by establishment of specific guidelines for all transportation assets. Control includes: 		
	a. Traffic control over particular routes.		
	b. Dispersal of motor pools.		
	c. Alteration of normal vehicle assignments for economical use.		
	d. Camouflage and concealment of transportation assets.		
	e. Enforced dispatch procedures.		

Included ITS. 0802.05.17. 33xx not identified.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Local SOP.

Section - Reqt Food Service - 200 Level (SC-RF-202) CRP 25.00

Event. Provide food service support.

MCO 3501.26A 11 Apr 00

Requirement. The field mess is established. The section conducts actions to prepare meals, coordinate delivery or pick up to prevent spoilage, ensure sanitation is maintained, requisition supplies and maintain equipment.

Prerequisites. SC-RF-201.

External Syllabus Support. A training area 50×50 meters, mobile electric power, subsistence items and units requiring food service support.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-RF-201.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-RF-201.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Local SOP.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

Section - Regt Motor Transport - 200 Level (SC-RM-211) CRP 12.50

Event. Establish a tactical motor pool.

Requirement. The logistics train is occupying a position. The motor transport section has been given a location within the logistics train area. The section conducts actions necessary to establish a tactical motor pool in order to safeguard fuel and ammunition vehicles, set up maintenance facilities, control internal traffic flow, manage the dispatch of vehicles and convoys departing the battalion area and coordinate vehicle recovery operations.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A training area 100 X 100 meters with sufficient road network. Use of existing expeditionary facilities such as combat towns or support bases is encouraged and defense of such facilities must be considered.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BM-211.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-BM-211.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FMFM 4-9, Motor Transport.

Section - Regt Motor Transport - 200 Level (SC-RM-212) CRP 12.50

Event. Conduct motor transport operations.

Requirement. The motor pool is established. The section conducts actions to control transportation, track motor transport asset availability, prioritize maintenance efforts, recover vehicles, and maintain status on POL usage and availability. The section develops and maintains a bulk fuel, CSS repair facility and MSR situation map.

Prerequisites. SC-RM-211.

External Syllabus Support. A training area 100 X 100 meters with sufficient road network. Use of existing expeditionary facilities such as combat towns or support bases is encouraged and defense of such facilities must be considered.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BM-211.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-BM-211.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FMFM 4-9, Motor Transport.

Section - Regt Motor Transport - 200 Level (SC-RM-213) CRP 12.50

Event. Conduct motor transport maintenance.

Requirement. Regimental transportation assets are in need of repair. The section coordinates mobile maintenance contact team actions, conducts repairs within capability, evacuates repairable assets to supporting CSS unit and destroys unrepairable equipment as directed. The section prepares and conducts this destruction as per the operator's TM. The section must simulate this destruction every six months and conduct live demolition training once a year.

Prerequisites. SC-RM-211, SC-RM-212.

External Syllabus Support. Class IX repair parts, inert demolition training aides for simulation, demolition range, combat engineer personnel, and ammunition: M032 5, M131 5, M456 25 ft, M670 10 ft, M766 5.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BM-213.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-BM-213.

MCO 3501.26A 11 Apr 00

Simulation. No.

Reference. FMFM 4-9, Motor Transport.

Section - Regt Motor Transport - 200 Level (SC-RM-214) CRP 12.50

Event. Provide transportation support.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. Subordinate units need additional transportation support for a limited duration. The section conducts actions to plan, organize, and provide transportation support in order to augment a subordinate unit.

Prerequisites. SC-RM-211, SC-RM-212.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario requesting transportation support and a subordinate unit to support.

	TICS
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is conducting tactical operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
	Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
	Unit has and applies a maintenance management SOP.
3	Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans through assignment of priorities, allocation of assets, and identification of problem areas.
	Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
	Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
5	Unit keeps stockpiles of materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
7	Unit transportation is controlled. (KI)
, 8	Emergency resupply procedures are established.
9	Logistics reports are included in reports control system.
10	Task organizes and moves required logistical support.
11	Conducts recovery operations.
12	Conducts organizational maintenance.
13	Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.
14	Conducts field mess operations.
15	Establishes and maintains communications with battalion COC/FDC,
13	regimental headquarters, or CSS element as required.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.
KEY INDICATORS:	TRANSPORTATION CONTROL
	1. Control is accomplished by establishment of specific guidelines for all transportation assets.
	2. Control includes:
	a. Traffic control over particular routes.
	b. Dispersal of motor pools.
	c. Alteration of normal vehicle assignments for economical use.
	d. Camouflage and concealment of transportation assets.
	e. Enforced dispatch procedures.
PERFORM TACTICAL	MARCH
CONDITION(S):	Logistics section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Logistics officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities.
	Conducts one of the following types of tactical marches:

	1. Open column movement.
	2. Close column movement.
	3. Infiltration.
	4. Terrain March.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
2	Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3	Crosses release point on time.
4	Maintains march discipline.
6	Maintains convoy interval. Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes
	under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC.
7	Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8	March column is organized so that dispersion of available automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9	Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with any available
10	automatic weapons being mounted and assigned a sector of fire. Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas
EVALUATOR	up, sand bagged, etc.
INSTRUCTIONS:	 This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.
KEY INDICATORS:	TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS
	Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when: a. Enemy detection is unlikely.
	b. Time is a critical factor.
	c. Considerable travel distance is involved.
	d. Road network is uncrowded and adequate.
	2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the section is/has:
	a. Need for maximum command and control.
	b. Limited visibility.
	c. Moving through built-up or congested areas.
	3. Infiltration - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when:
	a. Enemy has good target acquisition means.
	b. Enemy has quick reaction means.
	c. Section requires stealth in moving to a new position.
	4. Terrain March - movement may be by section or echelon and is conducted

generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when:

- a. Open roads are congested.
- b. Enemy interdiction or air attack is likely.
- c. Ground reconnaissance is accomplished.
- d. Soil conditions permit movement.
- e. Displacement time is not critical.
- f. Vehicle tracks may compromise the new position.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN

- 1. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area.
- 2. One air guard per vehicle is assigned.
- 3. Consideration of LAAD coverage should be applied in planning artillery movements. If LAAD assets are attached, they are weighted at the front and rear of convoy as a first priority. Additional assets will be used to protect the middle of the convoy.
- 4. Available machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route march.
- 5. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.
- Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

Included ITS. Motor Transport not identified.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FMFM 4-9, Motor Transport.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

Section - Regt Engineers - 200 Level (SC-RE-201) CRP 6.25

Event. Establish an engineer support site.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. The regimental logistics train is occupying a position. An area has been selected for the regimental engineers to occupy. The section conducts actions necessary to establish an engineer equipment staging area, maintenance facility, and operations coordination center with a situation map and equipment status charts in order to provide engineer support to the regiment.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A training area 100 X 100 meters, a tactical scenario and a regimental logistics train preparing to occupy a position.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. Not identified.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

<u>Section - Regt Engineers - 200 Level (SC-RE-202)</u>

CRP 6.25

Event. Construct field fortifications and protective structures.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. Subordinate units request engineer construction support to enhance survivability. The supported unit will provide security. The section advises the supported unit, plans and constructs howitzer pits, ammunition bunkers, vehicle revetments, and tactical fighting positions utilizing organic earthmoving equipment. The section must construct two different fortifications or structures.

Prerequisites. SC-RE-201.

External Syllabus Support. Transportation assets, a supported unit requesting construction support, construction material as required and a training area with authorization to construct field fortifications or protective structures.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. 1345.2.4, 1345.2.5, 1345.2.15, 1345.4.1, 1345.6.6.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Engineers - 200 Level (SC-RE-203) CF

Event. Provide material handling equipment support.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. Subordinate units request MHE support for a limited duration. The supported unit will provide security. The section conducts actions to estimate equipment required, plan, coordinate and execute MHE support utilizing organic MHE assets.

Prerequisites. SC-RE-201.

External Syllabus Support. Transportation assets, a supported unit requesting MHE support, and palletized material as required.

Evaluator Checklist.

COORDINATE LOGISTICS		
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is conducting tactical operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	

	T	
	;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.	
1	Unit has and applies a maintenance management SOP.	
2	Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical	
3	plans through assignment of priorities, allocation of assets, and	
	identification of problem areas.	
4	Attached elements included in all logistics planning.	
5	Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.	
6	Unit keeps stockpiles of materiel and ammunition dispersed within	
•	positions.	
7	Unit transportation is controlled. (KI)	
8	Emergency resupply procedures are established.	
9	Logistics reports are included in reports control system.	
10	Task organizes and moves required logistical support.	
11	Conducts recovery operations.	
12	Conducts organizational maintenance.	
13	Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.	
14	Conducts field mess operations.	
15	Establishes and maintains communications with battalion COC/FDC,	
	regimental headquarters, or CSS element as required.	
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	TRANSPORTATION CONTROL	
	1. Control is accomplished by establishment of specific guidelines for all	
	transportation assets.	
	2. Control includes:	
	a. Traffic control over particular routes.	
	a. Traffic control over particular routes.	
	b. Dispersal of motor pools.	
	c. Alteration of normal vehicle assignments for economical use.	
	d. Camouflage and concealment of transportation assets.	
	e. Enforced dispatch procedures.	
PERFORM TACTICAL	NATION .	
CONDITION(S):	Logistics section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Logistics officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities.	
	Conducts one of the following types of tactical marches:	
	1. Open column movement.	
	2. Close column movement.	
	3. Infiltration.	
	4. Terrain March.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
l	; NE	
1	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column	
1	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)	
1 2	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI) Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when	
	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI) Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating	
2	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI) Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).	
3	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI) Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently). Crosses release point on time.	
3 4	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI) Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently). Crosses release point on time. Maintains march discipline.	
3 4 5	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI) Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently). Crosses release point on time. Maintains march discipline. Maintains convoy interval.	
3 4	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI) Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently). Crosses release point on time. Maintains march discipline.	
3 4 5	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI) Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently). Crosses release point on time. Maintains march discipline. Maintains convoy interval. Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC.	
3 4 5 6	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI) Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently). Crosses release point on time. Maintains march discipline. Maintains convoy interval. Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC.	
3 4 5	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI) Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently). Crosses release point on time. Maintains march discipline. Maintains convoy interval. Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC. Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.	
3 4 5 6	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI) Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently). Crosses release point on time. Maintains march discipline. Maintains convoy interval. Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC. Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters. March column is organized so that dispersion of available automatic	
3 4 5 6	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI) Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently). Crosses release point on time. Maintains march discipline. Maintains convoy interval. Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC. Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.	

EVALUATOR 1. This tas darkness. 2. A movement 3. Open and blackout mar 4. Evaluate KEY INDICATORS: 1. Open col a. Enem	aintains 360-degree security while on the march with any available utomatic weapons being mounted and assigned a sector of fire. The shicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas p., sand bagged, etc. The shicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas p., sand bagged, etc. The shick is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in the shick is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in the shick is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in the shick is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in the shick is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in the shick is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in the ship is to be completed to movement at night, since the ship is each displacement and use the 90 percent rule. TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS TYPES OF MARCH COLUMN
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: 2. A moveme 3. Open and blackout mar 4. Evaluate KEY INDICATORS: 1. Open col a. Enem	ext is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in the sent may be conducted as a road or terrain march. I closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the sker determines the interval between vehicles. E each displacement and use the 90 percent rule. TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS
INSTRUCTIONS: 2. A moveme 3. Open and blackout mar 4. Evaluate KEY INDICATORS: 1. Open col a. Enem	ent may be conducted as a road or terrain march. I closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the ker determines the interval between vehicles. E each displacement and use the 90 percent rule. TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS TYPES OF MARCH vehicle interval is used when: By detection is unlikely. Fig. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.
3. Open and blackout mar 4. Evaluate KEY INDICATORS: 1. Open col a. Enem	closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the ker determines the interval between vehicles. e each displacement and use the 90 percent rule. TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS umn - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when: by detection is unlikely. is a critical factor.
### A State of the column of t	each displacement and use the 90 percent rule. TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS umn - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when: by detection is unlikely. is a critical factor.
1. Open col	TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS umm - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when: y detection is unlikely. is a critical factor.
a. Enem	y detection is unlikely.
	is a critical factor.
b. Time	
	iderable travel distance is involved.
	network is uncrowded and adequate.
2. Close co circumstance	lumn - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under s similar to the open column except the section is/has:
a. Need	for maximum command and control.
b. Limi	ted visibility.
c. Movi	ng through built-up or congested areas.
3. Infiltra small groups	tion - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in without reference to a march table and is used when:
a. Enem	y has good target acquisition means.
b. Enem	y has quick reaction means.
c. Sect	ion requires stealth in moving to a new position.
4. Terrain generally of hill masses	March - movement may be by section or echelon and is conducted f the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to when:
a. Open	roads are congested.
b. Enemy	y interdiction or air attack is likely.
c. Groun	nd reconnaissance is accomplished.
d. Soil	conditions permit movement.
e. Displ	Lacement time is not critical.
f. Vehic	cle tracks may compromise the new position.
ORGA	ANIZATION OF THE COLUMN
priority, and	nn is organized to facilitate command and control as a first d if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the cion in the new area.
2. One air c	guard per vehicle is assigned.
movements. I	ttion of LAAD coverage should be applied in planning artillery of LAAD assets are attached, they are weighted at the front and oy as a first priority. Additional assets will be used to protect

4. Available machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route march.

- 5. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.
- 6. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

Included ITS. 0802.05.17, 1345.1.1, 1345.2.9, 1345.2.14, 1345.4.1, 1345.6.6.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Engineers - 200 Level (SC-RE-204)

CRP 6.25

Event. Reduce field expedient obstacles.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. A unit within the regiment has occupied a position that has enemy field expedient obstacles emplaced that are interfering with the unit's ability to conduct operations. The unit requests engineer support to reduce the obstacles. The supported unit will provide security. The section conducts actions to estimate equipment required, plan, coordinate and execute obstacle reduction utilizing organic engineer assets.

Prerequisites. SC-RE-201.

External Syllabus Support. Transportation assets, a training area with emplaced field expedient obstacles, and authorization to remove dirt and trees.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. 1345.1.1, 1345.2.4, 1345.2.5, 1345.2.14, 1345.2.15, 1345.4.1, 1345.6.6.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Engineers - 200 Level (SC-RE-205) CRP 6.25

Event. Construct and maintain main supply routes.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. Main supply routes to subordinate units are inadequate or nonexistent. The supported unit will provide security. The section conducts actions to estimate equipment required, plan, coordinate and construct roads or improve trafficability as directed utilizing organic engineer assets.

Prerequisites. SC-RE-201.

External Syllabus Support. Transportation assets and a training area with authorization to construct a field expedient MSR.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. 1345.1.1, 1345.2.4, 1345.2.5, 1345,2.14, 1345.2.15, 1345.4.1, 1345.6.6.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Engineers - 200 Level (SC-RE-206) CRP 6.25

Event. Construct field expedient obstacles.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

2-A-308

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. A mobile enemy threatens the regiment. The regiment has been tasked to construct obstacles to counter the enemy threat in support of the overall barrier plan. The regiment must provide security. The section conducts actions to estimate equipment required, plan, coordinate and construct field expedient obstacles in support of the barrier plan utilizing organic engineer assets.

Prerequisites. SC-RE-201.

External Syllabus Support. Transportation assets, a barrier plan, and training area with authorization to construct field expedient obstacles.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is
	responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized
	units. The enemy has a night observation capability.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N
	;NE
1	Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions.
2	Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good
	observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which
	control enemy avenues of approach.
3	Employs local security measures that provide for early warning,
	continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids
	the element of enemy surprise.
4	Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and
	to provide greater security.
5	Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing
	coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated
	fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead
	space.
5	Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
7	Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions
	and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas.
8	Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict,
	delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces.
9	Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram.
10	Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are
	depicted.
11	Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities.
12	Coordinates defense with higher headquarters and adjacent units for
	mutual support, considering the fires of organic weapons, support
	from infantry mortars, artillery, NGF, and air.
13	Ensures flexibility is built into the plan through the
	identification of a reaction force, centralized control over
	supporting fires, shifting of fires, and supplementary positions.
14	Establishes observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's) and
	dispatches local security patrols.
15	Maintains dispersion of elements and individuals throughout the
	operation to avoid excessive casualties.
16	Maximizes use of surveillance devices in order to detect enemy
	movement.
17	Establishes communications between BOC, and/or local security chief
	and all automatic weapons positions.
18	Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all Marines.
19	Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparation of
	defensive positions.
20	Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patterns.
21	Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps not
	covered by OP's and LP's.
22	Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher
	headquarters.
23	Security elements report departure and return per established
	procedures.
24	Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force.
25	Disseminates combat information acquired by security elements
•	
EVALUATOR	throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently

INSTRUCTIONS:	deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support
2	accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a time
1	when the unit is in a static position.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. 1345.1.1, 1345.2.4, 1345.2.9, 1345.2.14, 1345.2.15, 1345.4.1, 1345.6.6.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Engineers - 200 Level (SC-RE-207) CRP 6.25

Event. Provide mobile electric power and refrigeration support.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. The regimental headquarters and logistics train are occupying positions and require mobile electric power and refrigeration support. The section conducts actions to estimate equipment required, plan, coordinate and install a electrical power generation and distribution system and a refrigeration system utilizing organic engineer assets.

Prerequisites. SC-RE-201.

External Syllabus Support. A regimental command post or logistic train established in a training area or expeditionary facility requiring electrical and refrigeration support.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	The battalion is conducting tactical operations.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE		
1	Unit has and applies a combat SOP.		
2	Unit has and applies a maintenance management SOP.		
3	Logistic functions are considered in development of all to plans through assignment of priorities, allocation of assignment identification of problem areas.	actical ets, and	
4	Attached elements included in all logistics planning.		
5	Unit complies with basic loads established by higher head	quarters.	
6	Unit keeps stockpiles of materiel and ammunition disperse positions.	d within	
7	Unit transportation is controlled. (KI)		
8	Emergency resupply procedures are established.		
9	Logistics reports are included in reports control system.		
10	Task organizes and moves required logistical support.		
11	Conducts recovery operations.		
12	Conducts organizational maintenance.		
13	Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and	at night.	
14	Conducts field mess operations.		
15	Establishes and maintains communications with battalion C	OC/FDC,	
	regimental headquarters, or CSS element as required.		
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.		
KEY INDICATORS: TRANSPORTATION CONTROL			
	1. Control is accomplished by establishment of specific guidelines transportation assets.	for all	
	2. Control includes:		
	a. Traffic control over particular routes.		
	b. Dispersal of motor pools.		
	c. Alteration of normal vehicle assignments for economical use		
	d. Camouflage and concealment of transportation assets.		

e. Enforced dispatch procedures.

Included ITS. 0802.05.17, 1141.2.2, 1141.3.1, 1141.3.2, 1141.3.5, 1141.3.6, 1141.3.8, 1141.3.14,
1141.4.1, 1141.8.2, 1141.8.4, 1141.8.5, 1141.8.6, 1161.1.1, 1161.2.1, 1161.3.1, 1161.3.2,
1161.3.3, 1161.3.4, 1161.3.13, 1161.5.1.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Engineers - 200 Level (SC-RE-208) CRP 6.25

Event. Conduct engineer equipment maintenance.

Requirement. Regimental engineer equipment assets are in need of repair. The section coordinates mobile maintenance contact team actions, conducts repairs within capability, evacuates repairable assets to supporting CSS unit and destroys unrepairable equipment as directed. The section prepares and conducts this destruction as per the operator's TM. The section must simulate this destruction every six months and conduct live demolition training once a year.

Prerequisites. SC-RE-201.

External Syllabus Support. Class IX repair parts, inert demolition training aides for simulation, demolition range, combat engineer personnel, and ammunition: M032 5, M131 5, M456 25 ft, M670 10 ft, M766 5.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	Emergency and routine repair is required. The unit has received equipment		
	repair parts.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N		
	; NE		
1	Performs emergency repairs on equipment disabled and beyond the repair capability of the operator/crew.		
2	Preventive maintenance services are scheduled for organic equipment and performed on time and accurately.		
3	Record maintenance actions and logistical readiness actions on a daily basis or as required.		
4	Turns in excess and unserviceable items.		
5	Prescribed parts are correctly identified, authorized, stored, and secured.		
6	Document register, record of demands, and other associated suspense files are properly posted and maintained.		
7	Prescribed load list is adjusted correctly based on demand data.		
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Per the unit SOP and appropriate equipment manuals.		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.		
DESTROY EQUIPMENT			
CONDITION(S):	The equipment is unable to be moved. The battery, section, or team must		
	displace in the face of enemy threats. No means of transport are available.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE		
1	Procedures for the destruction of the equipment by weapons fire, burning, or explosives are known by all Marines.		
2	Equipment is methodically destroyed as per the operator's TM.		
EVALUATOR	1. The Marines are tested on their knowledge of destruction techniques on		
INSTRUCTIONS:	their own equipment; i.e., cannoneers are tested on the destruction of		
	howitzers, communications personnel are tested on the destruction of		
	communications equipment, etc.		
	2. Standard number two is simulated.		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.		

Included ITS. See MCO 1510.89 and MCO 1510.90, MBST SGTX.15.8.

MCO 3501.26A 11 Apr 00

Simulation. No.

Reference. Applicable Technical Manuals.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

2-A-312

<u>Section - Regt Medical - 200 Level (SC-RM-201)</u>

CRP 10.00

Event. Establish a regimental aid station.

Requirement. The logistics train is occupying a position. The medical section has been given a location within the logistics train area. The section conducts actions necessary to provide triage, advanced trauma life support, evacuation, and routine sick call facilities in support of the regiment. The section develops and maintains a medical support unit situation map.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A training area 50 X 50 meters and an HLZ for aeromedical evacuation.

Evaluator Checklist.

COORDINATE CASUA	LTY TREATMEN	T AND EVACUATION	
CONDITION(S):	S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N		
	; NE		
1		Unit has and applies a combat SOP.	
2		Both medical personnel and Marines who move casualties understand chain of evacuation.	
3		Commanders at all levels demonstrate precise understanding of various priorities for MEDEVAC.	
4		Corpsmen annotate tags affixed to casualties with data on treatment administered prior to evacuation.	
5		Medical personnel are redistributed when corpsmen are declared to be casualties and are evacuated to the rear for treatment.	
6		Casualty reporting is included in reports control system.	
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.		

Included ITS. Not identified.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Medical - 200 Level (SC-RM-202) CRP 10.00

Event. Conduct triage.

Requirement. Casualties are occurring within the regiment. The RAS is established. The section conducts actions to triage patients as they arrive in order to prioritize treatment, identify the extent of injuries, provide basic life support and relieve severe pain. Treatment is provided to EPW's per current regulations.

Prerequisites. SC-RM-201.

External Syllabus Support. Personnel acting as simulated casualties. As each patient is triaged, one evaluator is required to assess the correct diagnosis by the medical officer or corpsman.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-RM-201.

Included ITS. Not identified.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Medical - 200 Level (SC-RM-203) CRP 10.00

Event. Conduct advanced trauma life support.

MCO 3501.26A 11 Apr 00

Requirement. Regimental casualties have been triaged. The medical section conducts actions to maintain airways, manage burns, immobilize fractures, manage shock and control pain to prevent further injury. EPW's are treated per current regulations.

Prerequisites. SC-RM-201.

External Syllabus Support. Personnel acting as simulated casualties. As each patient is treated, one evaluator is required to assess the correct treatment by the medical officer or corpsman.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-RM-201.

Included ITS. Not identified.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Medical - 200 Level (SC-RM-204) CRP 10.00

Event. Coordinate medical evacuation.

Requirement. Regimental casualties require further medical treatment and must be evacuated. The medical section coordinates ground and air medical evacuation with appropriate internal and external organizations to expeditiously remove casualties from the regimental aid station.

Prerequisites. SC-RM-201.

External Syllabus Support. Personnel acting as simulated casualties. As each patient is selected for evacuation, one evaluator is required to assess the correct decision by the medical officer or corpsman.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-RM-201.

Included ITS. Not identified.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Medical - 200 Level (SC-RM-205) CRP 10.00

Event. Provide sick call services.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. Regimental personnel require routine medical support beyond the capability of organic battalion medical personnel and Headquarters battery corpsmen. The medical section provides routine sick call to assist in the regimental preventive medicine actions.

Prerequisites. SC-RM-201.

External Syllabus Support. None.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	The battery is in position and	facilities have been established.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1	facilities, and head	ucted on a daily basis of mess, troops areas.
<u> </u>	Actual and potential	health hazards are identified.
2	Immunization is prov	ided.
<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>	Communicable disease	s are identified and treated.
	Measures of preventi	on and control of disease are recommended.
EVALUATOR	None .	

INSTRUCTIONS:	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. Not identified.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

2-A-315

Section - Regt Adjutant - 200 Level (SC-RJ-201) CRP 10.0

Event. Perform strength accounting.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. Personnel losses and gains have

occurred. The section conducts all actions necessary to maintain accurate personnel status of subordinate and attached units including casualty reporting, evacuation, friendly prisoner of war reporting, missing in action reporting, and initial graves registration. A regimental S-1 element must be established in an expeditionary environment.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. Units conducting tactical operations.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-AJ-202.

Included ITS. Refer to SC-AJ-202.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Adjutant - 200 Level (SC-RJ-202) CRP 10.00

Event. Process replacements.

Requirement. Combat replacements have arrived at the regiment. The section assigns replacements according to command priorities, conducts all administrative and personnel actions to prepare the individuals for combat to include clothing and equipment inventory, briefings on the unit mission, unit SOP's, current friendly and enemy situations and coordinates transportation to subordinate units.

Prerequisites. SC-RJ-201.

External Syllabus Support. Personnel acting as combat replacements.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. Not identified at this time.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Adjutant - 200 Level (SC-RJ-203) CRP 10.00

Event. Coordinate and establish a temporary enemy prisoner of war collection point.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. Subordinate units have captured enemy personnel. The section performs actions to collect, secure, process and expeditiously evacuate Pews to collection points in the rear.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. Personnel acting as Pews, a training area 50×50 meters and concertina wire.

Evaluator Checklist.

PROCESS EPW'S		
CONDITION(S):	ONDITION(S): The battery is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local so has captured enemy soldiers.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents, and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated

	at the same time as EPW's; personnel items, protective clothes and equipment are returned to the EPW's. (KI)		
2	Individual Marines handling EPW's segregated them by type and sex officers, NCO's, unranked, civilian combatants, etc. (KI)		
3	EPW's are required to remain silent and are not permitted to converse among themselves.		
4	EPW's are processed with speed to obtain maximum intelligence benefit.		
5	Marines handling EPW's ensure that they are safeguarded from abuse		
6	and from the hazards of enemy fire. Perishable information obtained from EPW's is reported immediately to higher headquarters.		
7	Enemy casualties receive the same medical care and MEDEVAC priority as friendly casualties with any difference in treatment based solely on medical reasons.		
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	This task is applicable in all cases except those wherein the Senior Evaluator's instructions prohibit the capture of any member of the aggressor force or the introduction of actors into the exercise play.		
KEY INDICATORS:	SEARCH PROCEDURES		
	1. Search. EPW's should be disarmed and searched for concealed weapons and for equipment and documents of particular intelligence value immediately upon capture, unless the number of EPW's captured, enemy action, or other circumstances make such a search impracticable. Until each EPW is searched, the responsible troops must be particularly alert to prevent the use of concealed weapons or destruction of documents or equipment.		
	2. Equipment. Items of personal or individual equipment which are new or appear to be of a type not previously observed before may be of intelligence value and should be processed via intelligence channels. Types of such equipment or supplies which may be individually carried or worn include, but are not limited to, all types of weapons, ammunition, personal equipment (protective masks, first aid kits, etc.) clothing and rations.		
	3. Documents. A captured document is any piece of recorded information that has been in the hands of the enemy. Only those documents that appear to be of particular intelligence value should be taken from an EPW upon capture. When such documents are taken from an EPW for safekeeping and delivery to intelligence personnel, care must be taken to assure that they can later be identified with the individual EPW from whom taken. Documents and records of personal nature must be returned to the EPW from whom taken. In no instance should the personal identity card of an EPW be taken.		
	4. Personal Effects. Except as indicated above, EPW's should be permitted to retain all of their personal effects including money; valuables; protective equipment, such as helmets, protective masks, and like items; effects and articles used for clothing or eating, except knives and forks; identification cards or tags; badges of grade and nationality; and articles having above all a personal or sentimental value. When items or equipment issued for personal protection are taken, they must be replaced with equivalent items serving the same purpose. Although money and other valuables may be taken from EPW's as a security measure, they must then be receipted for and a record thereof maintained.		
	SEGREGATION		
	The segregation of EPW's by categories first requires that individual EPW's be identified as belonging to a particular category. While time and combat conditions may not permit the detailed interrogation of EPW's to make all such determinations, it should be possible to readily identify and separate EPW's according to status (officers/enlisted) and sex.		

Included ITS. See MCO 1510.89 and MCO 1510.90, MBST.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Adjutant - 200 Level (SC-RJ-204) CRP

Event. Perform public affairs.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. The section performs public affairs functions to provide personnel with information of a military and domestic nature, screens news releases for prohibited information, and coordinates the ACTIVITY of news media representatives requesting access to members of the unit.

Prerequisites. SC-RJ-201.

External Syllabus Support. Personnel acting as media representatives.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. None identified at this time.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP and directives.

Section - Regt Adjutant - 200 Level (SC-RJ-205) CRP 10.00

Event. Provide mail services.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. Mail has been delivered to the regiment and mail has been gathered from subordinate units for dispatch. The section performs actions to safeguard, break down, and coordinate delivery to subordinate units and forward outgoing mail as the tactical situation permits.

Prerequisites. SC-RJ-201.

External Syllabus Support. An external unit providing mail services.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. None identified at this time.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Local SOP.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

2-A-318

Section - HO Btry Admin - 200 Level (SC-HA-201)

CRP 25.00

Event. Prepare personnel for deployment.

Requirement. The regiment is tasked to deploy for expeditionary operations. The section conducts all actions to administratively prepare personnel for deployment including pay, legal assistance, dependent preparation, remain behind personal property security, service record updating and identification card and tag verification.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. An operations plan or order with sufficient personnel administration guidance.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. 0180.5.9.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Local SOP.

Section - HO Btry Admin - 200 Level (SC-HA-202) CRP 25.00

Event. Perform personnel administration.

Requirement. The battery is conducting operations. Personnel within the battery require administrative support. The section performs all administrative actions to process promotions, recommend awards, maintain service records, resolve pay problems, prepare fitness reports, coordinate legal assistance and perform legal administration. A battery administration element must be established in an expeditionary environment.

Prerequisites. SC-HA-201.

External Syllabus Support. None.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. Not identified at this time.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Local SOP.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

2-A-319

Battery - Headquarters Regt - 300 Level (BT-HR-301) CRP 7.0

Event. Conduct reconnaissance and selection of position.

Requirement. Battery has received an order that will require its displacement. Regiment has designated a position area to be occupied. An advance party has been designated. The advanced party conducts all actions necessary for the battery to efficiently occupy the position based upon the tactical situation.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A position approximately 600×600 meters, a regimental movement order and a squad size aggressor force (optional).

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	Battalion has been provided the infantry scheme of maneuver and expected direction of attack. Adequate time is permitted to conduct a reconnaissance. Higher headquarters has established position area. An advance party has been					
					designated.	
				STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N	
01110111001	:NE					
1	Personnel, equipment, and vehicles are included in the advance par	сtу				
•	to prepare the new position, mark the route if necessary, and					
	provide for defense of the advance party.					
2	Advance party mustered and briefed.					
3	Position location is coordinated with infantry unit.					
4	Position is appropriate to tactical requirements.					
5	Performs map, ground, and/or air reconnaissance (dependent upon to	ime				
5	and resources available).					
6	Advance party establishes traffic control measures and relays					
ь	information to facilitate march of main body.					
7	Reconnaissance determines route that maximizes trafficability and					
/	minimizes chances of detection and attack by enemy.					
8	Selected position permits the battalion to accomplish its mission	•				
9	Sweeps and secures position.					
	cologies the following sites: FDC/COC, communications and antenna-	e,				
10	supply, vehicle dispersal area, local security positions, and oth	er				
	sites as required.					
11	Pickup point track plan, entrance and exit points briefed.					
11	Organization of the position provides optimum concealment, and					
12	establishment of early warning and automatic weapons emplacement.					
	Position improvement continues until the main body arrives.					
13	Selects the alternate position.					
14	Briefs the occupation of the alternate position and prepares it a	S				
15	time allows.					
	Evaluator should become familiar with unit SOP.					
EVALUATOR	Evaluator should become familiar with this sor.					
INSTRUCTIONS:						
KEY INDICATORS:	None.					

Included ITS. 0811.4.12, 0811.4.16, 0844.23.1, 0844.23.2, 0844.24.1, 0844.24.2, 0844.24.3,
0844.25.1, 0848.26.1, 0848.31.1, 0848.31.2, 0848.31.3, 0848.32.1, 0848.32.2, 0848.32.3,
0848.33.1, 0848.36.1, 0848.36.2, 0848.36.3.
0802 ITS: Refer to BT-HQ-301

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Battery - Headquarters Reqt - 300 Level (BT-HR-302) CRP 7.00

Event. Conduct a tactical march.

Requirement. Battery has received an order to move to a new position. Battery commander has issued his movement order. A reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The battery conducts the appropriate tactical march for the situation.

Prerequisites. BT-HR-301.

External Syllabus Support. Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered.

Evaluator Checklist.

PERFORM TACTICAL	MARCH
CONDITION(S):	The battalion CP is displacing and the headquarters element must displace. Battery commander has issued his movement order. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities.
	Conducts one of the following types of tactical marches:
	 Open column movement. Close column movement. Infiltration.
STANDARDS:	4. Terrain march. EVAL:Y;N
1	Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
2	Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point.
3	Crosses release point on time.
4	Maintains march discipline.
5	Maintains convoy interval.
6	Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground (blocked and unblocked), and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC.
7	Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8	March column is organized so that dispersion of automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9	Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with each organic M2 and MK19 machinegun being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10	Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.
11	Battalion maintains continuous command and control of subordinate units.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
	2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
	3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
	4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.
KEY INDICATORS:	TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS
	1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when:
	a. Enemy detection is unlikely.
	b. Time is a critical factor.
	c. Considerable travel distance is involved.
	d. Road network is uncrowded and adequate.
	2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the unit is/has:
	a. Need for maximum command and control.
	b. Limited visibility.

- Moving through built-up or congested areas.
- 3. Infiltration requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when:
 - a. Enemy has good target acquisition means.
 - b. Enemy has quick reaction means.
 - c. Battery requires stealth in moving to a new position.
- 4. Terrain March movement may be by unit or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when:
 - a. Open roads are congested.
 - b. Enemy interdiction or air attack is likely.
 - c. Ground reconnaissance is accomplished.
 - d. Soil conditions permit movement.
 - e. Displacement time is not critical.
 - f. Vehicle tracks may compromise the new position.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN

- 1. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area.
- If feasible, there are two air guards per vehicle, one scans the sky forward of the vehicle and the other scans the sky rearward.
- 3. Machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route march.
- 4. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.
- 5. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

CONDITION(S):	The unit is displacing. Enemy aircraft have been sighted.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Air guards are aware of signals for warning of air attack.
2	Air guards are assigned specific areas of scan.
3	Two air guards are posted in each vehicle, if feasible.
4	Personnel are capable of visually identifying enemy aircraft.
5	Air guards are rotated at least every 2 hours to maintain alertnes
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. 0811.1.1, 0811.1.2, 0811.5.8.

0802 ITS: Refer to BT-HQ-302

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Battery - Headquarters Reqt - 300 Level (BT-HR-303) CRP 8.00

Event. Occupy a position.

Requirement. Advance party has completed the reconnaissance, selection, and preparation of new position. The main body has arrived at the release point. Battery personnel will conduct all actions necessary to occupy the position while maintaining control of subordinate units.

Prerequisites. BT-HR-301.

External Syllabus Support. A position approximately 600 X 600 meters, a regimental movement order and a squad size aggressor force (optional).

Evaluator Checklist.

OCCUPY POSITION	
CONDITION(S):	Advance party has completed the reconnaissance, selection, and preparation of new position. The main body has arrived at the release point.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE
1	Crosses release point at specified time.
2	Maintains security during occupation.
3	Follows track plan during occupation.
4	Vehicle guides, order of march, and routes into the new position facilitate rapid occupation.
5	Positions vehicle(s) to allow for rapid displacement.
6	Battalion maintains continuous command and control of subordinate units. (KI)
7	Positive control of firing units is maintained throughout the passing of control between the main and forward command posts.
8	Designated sites are occupied.
9	Positions are improved as mission and time permit.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness
KEY INDICATORS:	Either the main or forward headquarters echelon must maintain positive control

Included ITS. 0844.23.1, 0844.23.2, 0844.24.1, 0844.24.2, 0844.24.3, 0844.25.1, 0848.26.1, 0848.31.1, 0848.31.2, 0848.31.3, 0848.32.1, 0848.32.2, 0848.32.3, 0848.33.1, 0848.36.1, 0848.36.2, 0848.36.3. 0802 ITS: Refer to BT-HQ-303

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Battery - Headquarters Regt - 300 Level (BT-HR-304) CRP 7.00

Event. Defend the battery.

Requirement. The battery is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. Battery personnel conduct all actions necessary to defend the battery and safeguard personnel and equipment. A local security diagram must be produced.

Prerequisites. BT-HR-303.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario, a training area with authorization to dig fighting positions and aggressor forces (optional).

Evaluator Checklist.

MAINTAIN TACTICA	L DISCIPLINE	
CONDITION(S):	The batte	ry is conducting tactical operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE	
1		Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons, both individual and crew-served, daily.
2		Marines employ their firepower in an orderly and organized fashion when engaged. Unit leaders do not tolerate random wastage of ammunition.
3		Marines do not waste or abuse unit supplies or material.
4		Supplies are safeguarded from enemy and from the weather, and are

	not scattered as litter on the terrain.
5	Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction
,	finding (RDF) by unnecessary or repetitious message traffic.
	Standard prowords and brevity codes are used and communication
	checks are limited. All personnel using radios adhere to required
	standards of performance regardless of rank.
6	Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor noise
	discipline. (KI)
7	Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor light
	discipline. (KI)
8	Marines wear the prescribed uniform, per unit SOP, during all phases
	of the unit's employment. Leaders actively promote field sanitation and personal hygiene by
9	enforcing use of designated heads, good personal health habits,
	police of area and inspection of foot and body sores.
	With exceptions evaluators will use the 90 percent rule to determine whether
EVALUATOR	requirements are being met. The exceptions will be communications, noise, and
INSTRUCTIONS:	light discipline. These standards will stand literally. If a unit is located
	by RDF, or observed as a result of noise or light during every phase of the
	evaluation, the standard cannot be considered as having been met. Evaluators
	must determine if the unit is violating light and noise discipline and
	communications procedures when no aggressors or EW support is available from
	the evaluation staff. This task will be evaluated over the entire exercise and
	evaluators will note efforts of unit leaders to maintain and correct
	discipline.
KEY INDICATORS:	NOISE AND LIGHT DISCIPLINE
	1. Standards identified as a key indicator because a 1991 "Trend" MCCRES
	Report showed this standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative
	trend has developed.
	2. The number of lights are kept to a minimum and are tactically employed.
	2. The number of lights are kept to a minimum and are tactically employed.
CONDUCT LOCAL SEC	CURITY CURITY And the state of the state o
CONDUCT LOCAL SECONDITION(S):	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is
	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized
CONDITION(S):	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.
	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N :NE
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning,
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N;N;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict,
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y:N; NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N;N;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted. Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL: Y:N ;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted. Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities. Coordinates defense with higher headquarters and adjacent units for
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted. Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities. Coordinates defense with higher headquarters and adjacent units for mutual support, considering the fires of organic weapons, support
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y:N ;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted. Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities. Coordinates defense with higher headquarters and adjacent units for mutual support, considering the fires of organic weapons, support from infantry mortars, artillery, NGF, and air.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted. Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities. Coordinates defense with higher headquarters and adjacent units for mutual support, considering the fires of organic weapons, support from infantry mortars, artillery, NGF, and air. Ensures flexibility is built into the plan through the
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y;N;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted. Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities. Coordinates defense with higher headquarters and adjacent units for mutual support, considering the fires of organic weapons, support from infantry mortars, artillery, NGF, and air. Ensures flexibility is built into the plan through the identification of a reaction force, centralized control over
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y:N
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. EVAL:Y:N ;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions. Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach. Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space. Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas. Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces. Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram. Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted. Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities. Coordinates defense with higher headquarters and adjacent units for mutual support, considering the fires of organic weapons, support from infantry mortars, artillery, NGF, and air. Ensures flexibility is built into the plan through the identification of a reaction force, centralized control over

1.5	Maintaine discouries of alamana and individual	
15	Maintains dispersion of elements and individuals throughout the operation to avoid excessive casualties.	
16	Maximizes use of surveillance devices in order to detect enemy movement.	
17	Establishes communications between BOC, and/or local security chief and all automatic weapons positions.	
18	Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all Marines.	
19	Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparation of defensive positions.	
20	Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patterns.	
21	Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps not covered by OP's and LP's.	
22	Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters.	
23	Security elements report departure and return per established procedures.	
24	Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force.	
25	Disseminates combat information acquired by security elements throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters.	
EVALUATOR	Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently	
INSTRUCTIONS:	deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a time when the unit is in a static position.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
EMPLOY ORGANIC CR		
CONDITION(S):	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
1	Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated.	
2	Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire.	
3	Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of approach, and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon.	
4	Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL.	
5	The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI)	
6	The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI)	
7	Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures.	
8	Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing fires at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effective range.	
9	Personnel are aware of immediate action in case of a weapon stoppage.	
EVALUATOR	Some standards may not be applicable to all weapons and teams/sections	
INSTRUCTIONS:	independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	PROPER HEADSPACE	
	Clear the machinegun and cock the firing pin. Ease the recoiling parts to the forward position. Pull the retracting parts to the forward position. Pull the retracting handle and recoiling parts rearward until there is approximate 1/16 inch clearance between the barrel extension and trunnion block. insert the GO end of the headspace in tight. Insert the NO GO gage. It should not go. If the NO GO gage does go, the headspace is excessive. Proper headspace is present when the GO gage goes and the NO GO gauge does not. A yes evaluation is awarded only if headspace is proper.	
	PROPER TIMING	
ı	Clear the machinegun and cock the firing pin. Insert the NO FIRE gage between the barrel extension and trunnion block. Press down on the trigger. The firing pin should not release. If the pin releases, the timing is early. Insert the FIRE gage between the barrel extension and the trunnion block. Press down on the trigger. The firing pin should release.	

EMPLOY ANTITANK W	EAPONS	
CONDITION(S):	Enemy reconnaissance units embarked in armor vehicles have been detected	
	operating in rear areas. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. Armor engagement positions are manned.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	;NE Armor engagement team positions are selected outside the unit area.	
2	Primary and alternate positions provide observation over the main	
2	avenues of approach, and range to likely engagement points is known.	
3	Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the	
	armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range.	
4	Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds.	
5	Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions.	
6	The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons.	
EVALUATOR	Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently	
INSTRUCTIONS:	deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support	
	accomplishment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONCERNION DIRID	ODMIRI CAMIONO	
CONSTRUCT FIELD F	The battery, section, or team has occupied a new position area and will be in	
CONDITION(S):	the position for an unspecified period of time.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1	Individual fighting holes and machinegun positions are prepared as	
2	Ammunition, equipment, and personnel are protected from blast and	
_	small arms fire.	
EVALUATOR	Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently	
INSTRUCTIONS:	deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support	
	accomplishment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
EMPLOY ORGANIC WI	RAPONS FOR AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA	
CONDITION(S):	Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an end who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status	
	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status,	
	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties	
STANDARDS:	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N	
	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N NE	
STANDARDS:	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N	
1	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinequn engages first overflight.	
	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegum engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second	
2 3	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight.	
2	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of	
2 3	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets.	
2 3	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds	
1 2 3 4	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately.	
2 3	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support	
1 2 3 4 4 5 EVALUATOR	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently	
1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. None.	
1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. None. MMOUFLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT	
1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. None. MMOUFLAGE, AND CONCRALMENT he battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of	
1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: UTILIZE COVER, C CONDITION(S):	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. None. AMOUFLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT he battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means.	
1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: UTILIZE COVER, C	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. None. AMOUFLAGE, AND CONCRALMENT he battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. EVAL:Y;N :NE	
1 2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: UTILIZE COVER, C CONDITION(S):	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. None. MMOUFLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT he battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. EVAL:Y;N;NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI)	
2 3 4 5 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: UTILIZE COVER, C CONDITION (S): STANDARDS:	who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft. EVAL:Y;N ;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft. At least one machinegun engages first overflight. All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight. Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets. Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. None. AMOUFLAGE, AND CONCRALMENT he battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means. EVAL:Y;N :NE	

3		Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI)
4		Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of
5	<u> </u>	covered routes and covered positions. Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move
		immediately into the nearest covered area.
6		Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features.
7		Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover.
8	 	All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of
9	_	available material to improve cover, including overhead cover.
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI)
10		Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material.
11		Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged
12		to prevent enemy detection. Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that
	<u> </u>	are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Evalu	mator will use the 90 percent rule.
	2. This	task is applicable throughout the operation.
	3. Batte	ery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for ge and concealment.
	deployed	standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support thement of the standard.
KEY INDICATORS:	uccomp113	VEHICLES
	1 Must	have any light colored tactical markings dulled or covered.
		have reflected surfaces dulled or covered (mirrors and windshield may d or covered).
	The remove	d of covered).
CONDUCT CRATER AN		
CONDITION(S):	Enemy she	lls have impacted. At a minimum, a lensatic compass and map are
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
1	,	Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters.
2		Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the
3		crater is identified in the area of impact. Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils.
4		Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is
5		identified. Shelling Report (SHELREP) or an Artillery Counterfire Information
		Form (ACIF) is completed and transmitted to appropriate agency
EVALUATOR	1. Evalu	within 5 minutes after details are collected.
INSTRUCTIONS:	dug in th	ator will employ either a paper crater with fragments or have a crater e area that is satisfactory for analysis.
	2. The e	nemy situation dictates that only hasty survey techniques can be used.
	ł	
VEV THETOLESS		nnel of all elements should be evaluated.
KEY INDICATORS:	3. Perso.	nnel of all elements should be evaluated.
PERFORM PREVENTIV	None.	SERVICES
PERFORM PREVENTIVE CONDITION(S):	None. E MEDICINE The batte	
PERFORM PREVENTIV	None. B MEDICINE The batte EVAL:Y;N	SERVICES
PERFORM PREVENTIVE CONDITION(S):	None. E MEDICINE The batte	SERVICES ry is in position and facilities have been established. Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops
PERFORM PREVENTIVE CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	None. B MEDICINE The batte EVAL:Y;N	SERVICES ry is in position and facilities have been established. Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops facilities, and head areas.
PERFORM PREVENTIVE CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	None. B MEDICINE The batte EVAL:Y;N	SERVICES Try is in position and facilities have been established. Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops facilities, and head areas. Actual and potential health hazards are identified.
PERFORM PREVENTIVE CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	None. B MEDICINE The batte EVAL:Y;N	SERVICES ry is in position and facilities have been established. Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops facilities, and head areas.

EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PROCESS MASS CASU	ALTIES	
CONDITION(S):	The hatter	y is in support of tactical operations. Enemy fire, direct or
CONDITION(D)	indirect,	has been received in the position area causing casualties.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	- Laboration Laboration
1		Marines dealing with casualties prior to arrival of corpsmen
		demonstrate first aid knowledge in the treatment of fractures,
		penetrating wounds, and sucking chest wounds. Marines lightly wounded apply self-aid.
2	<u> </u>	Unit corpsmen conduct triage to maximize number of survivors.
3		Marines requiring evacuation are transported by man carry, litter,
4		vehicle, or helicopter to treatment site in a tactically sound and
		Cagualty reporting begins immediately after a Marine is wounded,
5		starting at the lowest unit level and terminating at higher
EVALUATOR	Evaluator	will tag at least 8 casualties per the instructions of the Senior
INSTRUCTIONS:	B 1	warings including officers, who are tagged with incapacitating
INSTRUCTIONS.	wounds dr	on where "hit". Marines tagged as incapacitated do not move under
	their own	power, but rely on other Marines to carry them.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
REPORT INTELLIGE	NCE INFORMAT	been sighted. Information on enemy activity has become available and
CONDITION(S):	requires	further action. Captured material has been received and requires
	EVAL:Y;N	rocessing.
STANDARDS:	:NE	
	; NE	Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible
1		after receipt
2		Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-
4		location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format.
		Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include:
3		Documents and material are processed without delay. Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and
4		in the same condition as when received.
		Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's.
5		Documents are tagged and evacuated with bin 5.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:	None	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PROCESS EPW'S		
CONDITION(S):	The batte	ery is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local security
CONDITION (3).	has captu	ared enemy soldiers.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
0.1121212121	; NE	
1		EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents,
		and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated at the same time as EPW's; personnel items, protective clothes and
	1	equipment are returned to the EPW's. (KI)
		Individual Marines handling EPW's segregated them by type and sex
2		officers, NCO's, unranked, civilian combatants, etc. (KI)
		EPW's are required to remain silent and are not permitted to
3		converse among themselves.
4	 	EPW's are processed with speed to obtain maximum intelligence
1		henefit
5		Marines handling EPW's ensure that they are safeguarded from abuse
-		and from the hazards of enemy fire.
6		Perishable information obtained from EPW's is reported immediately
1	_	to higher headquarters. Enemy casualties receive the same medical care and MEDEVAC priority
		From casualties receive the same medical care and medical priority
7		Enemy casualties letter with any difference in treatment based solely
7		as friendly casualties with any difference in treatment based solely
7		as friendly casualties with any difference in treatment based solely on medical reasons. k is applicable in all cases except those wherein the Senior

INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluator's instructions prohibit the capture of any member of the aggressor
KEY INDICATORS:	force or the introduction of actors into the exercise play.
REI INDICATORS:	SEARCH PROCEDURES
	1. Search. EPW's should be disarmed and searched for concealed weapons and for equipment and documents of particular intelligence value immediately upon capture, unless the number of EPW's captured, enemy action, or other circumstances make such a search impracticable. Until each EPW is searched, the responsible troops must be particularly alert to prevent the use of concealed weapons or destruction of documents or equipment.
	2. Equipment. Items of personal or individual equipment which are new or appear to be of a type not previously observed before may be of intelligence value and should be processed via intelligence channels. Types of such equipment or supplies which may be individually carried or worn include, but are not limited to, all types of weapons, ammunition, personal equipment (protective masks, first aid kits, etc.) clothing and rations.
	3. Documents. A captured document is any piece of recorded information that has been in the hands of the enemy. Only those documents that appear to be of particular intelligence value should be taken from an EPW upon capture. When such documents are taken from an EPW for safekeeping and delivery to intelligence personnel, care must be taken to assure that they can later be identified with the individual EPW from whom taken. Documents and records of personal nature must be returned to the EPW from whom taken. In no instance should the personal identity card of an EPW be taken.
	4. Personal Effects. Except as indicated above, EPW's should be permitted to retain all of their personal effects including money; valuables; protective equipment, such as helmets, protective masks, and like items; effects and articles used for clothing or eating, except knives and forks; identification cards or tags; badges of grade and nationality; and articles having above all personal or sentimental value. When items or equipment issued for personal protection are taken, they must be replaced with equivalent items serving the same purpose. Although money and other valuables may be taken from EPW's as a security measure, they must then be receipted for and a record thereof maintained.
	SEGREGATION
	The segregation of EPW's by categories first requires that individual EPW's be identified as belonging to a particular category. While time and combat conditions may not permit the detailed interrogation of EPW's to make all such determinations, it should be possible to readily identify and separate EPW's according to status (officers/enlisted) and sex.

Included ITS. 0802.5.2, 0811.1.1, 0811.2.13, 0811.4.1, 0811.4.17, 0811.5.6, 0811.5.21, MBST.
0802 ITS: Refer to BT-HQ-304

Simulation. Yes. CRP 5.00

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Battery - Headquarters Regt - 300 Level (BT-HR-305) CRP 7.00

Event. Conduct a displacement.

Requirement. Battery is in position providing command and control facilities for the regiment. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement. The battery conducts all actions necessary to displace by the most appropriate technique.

Prerequisites. BT-HR-303.

External Syllabus Support. A regimental movement order, helicopter support as required, two positions and aggressor forces (optional).

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDUCT A HASTY DISPLACEMENT

	Battery is in position providing support to the battalion. The tactical		
CONDITION(S):			
	situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement. This situation may time is available to organize and conduct the displacement. This situation may		
	time is available to organize and conduct the displacement of a change in the arise as a result of an imminent enemy attack or because of a change in the		
	arise as a result of an imminent enemy attacked a result of area and route		
	friendly situation. The battalion has provided a new position area and route		
	of march.		
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N		
	;NE Minimum essential personnel, equipment, and vehicles are employed to		
1	reconnoiter the route, organize and prepare the position, and		
	reconnoiter the route, organize and prepare the position,		
	provide defense for the advance party.		
	Advance party assembles and departs for new position after battalion		
2	orders displacement.		
	Daylight Darkness		
	7 minutes 10 minutes		
3	The main body departs for the new position within specified time		
3	after battalion orders displacement.		
	Daylight Darkness		
	20 minutes 30 minutes		
	Reconnaissance determines the route that maximizes trafficability		
4	and minimizes chances of detection and attack by enemy.		
5			
	Elements close into the new position within the time frame specified		
6	Elements close into the new position		
<u></u>	by battalion. Control of battalion passes to the battalion's forward headquarters		
7	Control of battalion passes to the battalion b rotation		
	echelon prior to displacing.		
8	Maintains communications with higher headquarters.		
9	negation permits the hatfallon to accompilish its mission.		
EVALUATOR	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in		
INSTRUCTIONS:	darkness.		
	2. Time for advance party:		
	a. Time Starts: When the battery receives the order to displace.		
	b. Time Stops: When last element of advance party begins movement from		
	position.		
	3. Time for entire battery:		
	a. Time Starts: When battery receives the order to displace.		
	b. Time Stops: When last mission essential vehicle begins movement from		
	position.		
	4. Definition of "mission essential" for purposes of this evaluation - the		
	vehicles and equipment necessary that provide the assets required for the		
	to perform it's mission.		
KEY INDICATORS	: None.		

Included ITS. 0811.5.7, 0844.23.1, 0844.23.2, 0844.24.1, 0844.24.2, 0844.24.3, 0844.25.1,
0848.31.1, 0848.31.2, 0848.31.3, 0848.32.1, 0848.32.2, 0848.32.3, 0848.33.1, 0848.36.1,
0848.36.2, 0848.36.3.
0802 ITS: Refer to BT-HQ-305

Simulation. No.

Reference.

Battery - Headquarters Reqt - 300 Level (BT-HR-306) CRP 7.00

Event. Conduct operations in an NBC environment.

Requirement. Threat forces have employed NBC, air, and ground attack in the area aimed at destroying /disrupting operations and facilities. Due to the threat, passive and active defense

measures must be used for survival of the unit. Battery personnel conduct those actions necessary to fight and survive in an NBC environment.

Prerequisites. BT-HR-301, BT-HR-302, BT-HR-303, BT-HR-304, BT-HR-305.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario, NBCD T/E equipment and NBCD training devices. Evaluator Checklist. Refer to BT-HQ-306.

Included ITS. Refer to BT-HQ-306.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 5.00

Reference.

Battery - Headquarters Regt - 300 Level (BT-HR-307) CRP 7.00

Event. Sustain the battery.

Requirement. The battery is conducting tactical operations. Battery personnel will conduct all actions necessary to maintain equipment, conduct resupply, and perform survivability tasks.

Prerequisites. BT-HR-303.

External Syllabus Support. An external CSS unit and a tactical scenario.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to BT-HQ-307.

Included ITS. Refer to BT-HQ-307.

Simulation No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

2-A-331

Regiment - Headquarters - 500 Level (RG-HO-501) CRP 7.00

Event. Conduct expeditionary operations.

Requirement. The regiment has been alerted to support a maneuver force. The supported force's OPORDER or OPLAN has been received. The regimental commander has issued his guidance that permits planning to proceed per doctrine. Intelligence information, transportation means and methods of supply have been determined. The regimental staff conducts all actions necessary to alert subordinate units, plan, deploy, and execute an expeditionary operation.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. Transportation assets and a training area suitable to employ the artillery regiment as required by the tactical scenario.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to BN-HQ-401.

Included ITS. Refer to BN-HQ-401.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 5.00

Reference. ATP-38, Amphibious Operations.

Regiment - Headquarters - 500 Level (RG-HQ-502) CRP 8.00

Event. Provide artillery support.

Requirement. The regiment is operating in support of a maneuver force. The force is engaged in combat, or combat is imminent. The regimental combat operations center is established. Command relationships of subordinate artillery battalions are established with elements of the force and tactical missions are assigned per commander's intent and applicable references. The regiment will perform all actions necessary to provide artillery support based upon METT-TS-L to include publishing artillery plans, plan future operations, monitor targeting, develop targets, provide counterfires, coordinate artillery fires, coordinate and conduct survey/meteorological operations.

Prerequisites. RG-HQ-501.

External Syllabus Support. A training area large enough to establish the regimental combat operations center, tactical scenario, commander's guidance, and a maneuver force operations order.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to BN-HQ-402.

Included ITS. Refer to BN-HQ-402.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 5.00

Reference. MCWP 3-16.1, Marine Artillery Support.

Regiment - Headquarters - 500 Level (RG-HO-503) CRP 7.00

Event. Conduct command, control, communications and computer operations.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations or has been alerted to support a maneuver force. The regiment plans and coordinates deployment operations, monitors targeting operations, commands and controls artillery operations, provides fire support coordination center personnel to the maneuver force, maintains liaison with maneuver forces, develops and monitors survivability actions, monitors combat service support to subordinate units, and coordinates voice, facsimile and digital communications to higher, adjacent and subordinate units.

Prerequisites. RG-HQ-502.

External Syllabus Support. Communications equipment and documents, a tactical scenario and assigned higher, adjacent and subordinate unit combat operations centers established in a training area.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to BN-HQ-403.

Included ITS. Refer to BN-HQ-403.

Simulation. CPX, CommEx. CRP 5.00

Reference. Combat SOP.

Regiment - Headquarters - 500 Level (RG-HQ-504) CRP 7.00

Event. Coordinate combat service support.

Requirement. The regiment is operating in support of maneuver forces engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The regimental combat operations center is established. Regimental logistics personnel conduct all actions necessary to ensure the regiment retains the capability to conduct sustained operations. Actions include developing and executing logistics and maintenance plans, employing engineer assets to enhance mobility, survivability, utilities and counter-mobility. Transportation and movement requirements are planned and coordinated to sustain the flow of supplies and tactical units. Personnel and administrative services, medical treatment, casualty evacuation and food services are provided.

Prerequisites RG-HQ-502, RG-HQ-503.

External Syllabus Support. An external CSS unit and a tactical scenario.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	The battalion is conducting tactical operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE
1	Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2	Unit has and applies a maintenance management SOP.
3	Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans through assignment of priorities, allocation of assets, and identification of problem areas.
4	Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
5	Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters
6	Unit keeps stockpiles of materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
7	Unit transportation is controlled. (KI)
8	Emergency resupply procedures are established.
9	Logistics reports are included in reports control system.
10	Task organizes and moves required logistical support.
11	Conducts recovery operations.
12	Conducts organizational maintenance.
13	Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night
14	Conducts field mess operations.
15	Establishes and maintains communications with battalion COC/FDC,
	regimental headquarters, or CSS element as required.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.
KEY INDICATORS:	TRANSPORTATION CONTROL
	 Establishment of specific guidelines for all transportation assets accomplishes control. Control includes:
	a. Traffic control over particular routes.
	b. Dispersal of motor pools.
	c. Alteration of normal vehicle assignments for economical use.
	d. Camouflage and concealment of transportation assets.
	e. Enforced dispatch procedures.

COORDINATE CASUAL	TY TREATMENT	T AND EVACUATION
CONDITION(S):	The battal	ion is employed in tactical operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
L	 	Both medical personnel and Marines who move casualties understand
		chain of evacuation.
3		Commanders at all levels demonstrate precise understanding of various priorities for MEDEVAC.
4		Corpsmen annotate tags affixed to casualties with data on treatment administered prior to evacuation.
5	 	Medical personnel are redistributed when corpsmen are declared to be
		casualties and are evacuated to the rear for treatment. Casualty reporting is included in reports control system.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:	1.022	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
DROWING AND MAINT	TATN CLASS V	AMMO BASIC LOADS AND SUPPLIES
CONDITION(S):	Small arm	s ammunition required and maintained at the batteries require
CTANDAPDC.	replenish	ment.
STANDARDS:	;NE	
1		Unit SOP established.
2		Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load.
3		Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable.
4		Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR), in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources.
EVALUATOR	None.	overloading of resupply sources.
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
	an DECTONATE	D CLASSES OF SUPPLY
CONDITION(S):	Supplies	require distribution from battalion and other issue points to battery
		as needed.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE	
1	 	Supplies are obtained from authorized sources.
2		Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition instructions.
3		Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the
		probability of contamination or spoilage.
4		Appropriate security maintained to prevent loss, damage, or theft.
5		Delivery is made to proper battery elements as directed by requisitions.
EVALUATOR	None.	,
INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PERFORM TACTICAL	MARCH	
CONDITION(S):	Logistics	section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight sance has been conducted. Logistics officer/chief has issued his
	movement	order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and
	_	quisition capabilities.
	Conducts	one of the following types of tactical marches:
		Open column movement. Nose column movement.
	3. 1	Infiltration.
		Terrain March.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
	1	Configuration maximizes passive and active detends postate.
2		Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when

	crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3	Crosses release point on time.
4	Maintains march discipline.
5	Maintains convoy interval.
6	Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes
	under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars.
	Attack may include NBC.
7	Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated
8	with higher headquarters.
	March column is organized so that dispersion of available automatic
	weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9	Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with any available
	automatic weapons being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10	Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas
EUNTUNDOD	up, sand bagged, etc.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
INSTRUCTIONS:	darkness.
	2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
	and the solution of the soluti
	3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
	4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.
KEY INDICATORS:	TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS
	1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when:
	a. Enemy detection is unlikely.
	b. Time is a critical factor.
	c. Considerable travel distance is involved.
	d. Road network is uncrowded and adequate.
	2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the section is/has:
	a. Need for maximum command and control.
	b. Limited visibility.
	c. Moving through built-up or congested areas.
	3. Infiltration - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when:
	a. Enemy has good target acquisition means.
	b. Enemy has quick reaction means.
	c. Section requires stealth in moving to a new position.
	4. Terrain March - movement may be by section or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when:
	a. Open roads are congested.
	b. Enemy interdiction or air attack is likely.
	c. Ground reconnaissance is accomplished.
	d. Soil conditions permit movement.
	e. Displacement time is not critical.

f. Vehicle tracks may compromise the new position.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN

- 1. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area.
- One air guard per vehicle is assigned.
- 3. Consideration of LAAD coverage should be applied in planning artillery movements. If LAAD assets are attached, they are weighted at the front and rear of convoy as a first priority. Additional assets will be used to protect the middle of the convoy.
- 4. Available machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route march.
- 5. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.
- 6. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

CONDITION(S):	Emergency repair par	and routine repair is required. The unit has received equipment ts.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1	1	Performs emergency repairs on equipment disabled and beyond the repair capability of the operator/crew.
2		Preventive maintenance services are scheduled for organic equipment and performed on time and accurately.
3	1	Record maintenance actions and logistical readiness actions on a daily basis or as required.
4		Turns in excess and unserviceable items.
5		Prescribed parts are correctly identified, authorized, stored, and secured.
6		Document register, record of demands, and other associated suspense files are properly posted and maintained.
7		Prescribed load list is adjusted correctly based on demand data.
8		
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Per the un	it SOP and appropriate equipment manuals.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0811.5.10, 0811.5.11, 0811.5.12, 0842.5.1, 0842.5.2, 0842.5.3, 0844.7.2, 0844.12.16, 0847.1.32, 0848.13.16.

0802 ITS: Refer to BN-HQ-404

Simulation. Yes. CRP 5.00

Reference. Combat SOP.

Regiment - Headquarters - 500 Level (RG-HQ-505) CRP 7.00

Event. Conduct NBC operations.

Requirement. The regiment is conducting tactical operations. An NBC attack has been made on friendly forces. The regiment establishes an NBC Control Center to survey, monitor and report the situation as required. Subordinate units require decontamination. Regimental personnel conduct all actions necessary to reconstitute the affected units, continue the mission and survive in an NBC environment.

Prerequisites. RG-HQ-502.

External Syllabus Support. NBCD T/E items, decontamination consumables and equipment, a tactical scenario and a training area large enough to establish a decontamination site.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to BN-HQ-405.

Included ITS. Refer to BN-HQ-405.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 5.00

Reference. Combat SOP.

Regiment - Headquarters - 500 Level (RG-HO-506) CRP 7.00

Event. Coordinate intelligence activities and target acquisition.

Requirement. The battalion/regiment is conducting combat operations. The battalion/regiment combat operations center is established. Intelligence information is being received. The higher headquarters intelligence estimate has been received. The battalion/regiment must develop intelligence requirements, conduct intelligence preparation of the battlefield, publish and execute intelligence plans, direct and control target intelligence, perform target value analysis, monitor, recommend employment, and manage target acquisition assets.

Prerequisites. BN-HQ-402/RG-HQ-502, RG-HQ-503.

External Syllabus Support. Non-organic target acquisition assets, and higher, adjacent & subordinate combat operations centers providing intelligence information.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDITION(S):	Enemy int	elligence/combat information has been received. A radar team with a
	target pr	oduction capability is attached to the artillery battalion.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE	
1		Target Processing Center is set up and performs its mission.
2		Target intelligence is developed rapidly enough to exploit targets.
3		All personnel actively seek information on enemy order of battle.
4		Coordination/liaison is established with the supported unit for processing and dissemination of intelligence.
5		Fire capability overlay is developed and maintained.
6		Receives and correlates the production of targets from:
		- CBR section
		- FO's
	i	- Crater analysis
7		- Subordinate units
/		Interprets data to select targets and target indicators on the basis
		of the most current target selection standards and available sources.
8		Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the
		appropriate element per established counterfire guidance from attacl guidance matrix.
9		Establishes and maintains a counterfire reference grid (CRG) on:
		- Target production map
		- FDC situation maps
		- Order of Battle map
10	 	- Weapons-locating radar section maps
11	-	Prepares and maintains a target production map and overlays.
EVALUATOR	None.	Prepares and maintains the target card file.
INSTRUCTIONS:	House.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
INDICATORS.	HOILE.	
DEVELOP THE PLAN	FOR EMPLOYI	NG FIELD ARTILLERY
CONDITION(S):		ted unit commander's guidance has been received.
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N	
	; NE	
1		Field artillery plan is expeditiously developed based on each
		phase/major mission of the supported maneuver unit.
2		The plan contains detailed guidance.

	T	
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
DEVELOP SECURITY	PLAN	rted unit commander's guidance has been received.
CONDITION(S):	EVAL:Y;N	ted unit commander a gardance has seen tools
STANDARDS.	;NE	
1		Pursues an aggressive program to develop intelligence on threat
		force capabilities and intentions. Ensures leaders at all levels integrate both active and passive
2		security measures into all tactical operations.
3		Ensures that security procedures, which comply with rules of
		engagement, provide for the security of friendly forces. Ensures plans reflect passive security measures such as dispersal,
4		camouflage, hardening of positions, and the use of barriers and
5		Directs the use of field expedient measures to protect against enemy lasers as well as directs the use of filters and basic laser eye protection.
6		Considers the use of deception measures such as dummy positions,
7	 	Ensures planned positions are either mutually supporting or have
		adequate fire support available and on call. Reviews the type weapons and ammunition loads planned for
8		subordinates.
9		Directs and coordinates aggressive local security program which includes patrolling, observation posts (OP's), listening posts
		(LP's), and other local security measures. Ensures all convoys are assigned security personnel.
10		Establishes security reaction forces and procedures for
11		communicating with, and transporting the forces.
12		Develops contingency plans to react to emergencies involving the security of subordinate units; e.g., mass casualties, terrorist acts, etc.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:	None	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
MANAGE ASSIGNED	RADIO NETS	
CONDITION(S):		operations has been designated as Net Control Station.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
1	,,,,,	Maintains net discipline and control.
2		Ensures published SOP allows for deviations based on the needs of
		the tactical situation. Monitors FM radio nets assigned to the battalion.
3		Initiates communications checks with subordinate stations only when
•		required.
5		Opens the minimum number of nets necessary to meet traffic volume. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets as required by
6		traffic volume.
7		Directs retransmission or relay station when required by the tactical situation.
EVALUATOR	None.	1
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
EMPLOY COMMUNICA	ATIONS DISCI	PLINE
CONDITION(S):	The batta	alion is in position and communications are being established with elements, higher headquarters, supported unit, or reinforced unit.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources.
2		Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible.
3		Established wire circuits are employed as the primary means of
	·	communications.

4		
		Radio traffic is restricted to "mission essential" and "time critical" use.
5		
5		Status of alternate means of communications is maintained and available to section personnel. (KI)
6		
EVALUATOR	None.	Maximizes use of brevity codes.
INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:		ORMATION AVAILABLE INCLUDES:
KEI INDICATORS:	1145	ORMATION AVAILABLE INCLUDES:
	1 Traff	ic diagrams on switchboard(s).
	1. ITali	ite diagrams on switchboard(s).
	2. Statu	s charts of alternate means and routes.
		onates of affermed means and fouces.
PROCESS PLANNED	FIRE SUPPORT	
CONDITION(S):	The suppo	orted unit commander's scheme of maneuver, concept of operations, and
	the fire	support plan has been provided.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1	 	Processes planned artillery support as rapidly as the situation
		requires to ensure delivery of fires when required. (KI)
2		Targets are given identification numbers.
3		Planned targets are assigned to units.
4		Determines a method of attack that obtains the desired results at
		the designated time.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	Follows a	ttack guidance matrix.
PROVIDE TACTICAL	SITUATION,	INTELLIGENCE PLANS, AND LOCATION OF SUPPORTED UNIT TO THE BATTERIES
CONDITION(S):	The tacti	cal situation, plans, and disposition of the supported unit are
	available	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1		Provides planned scheme of maneuver and requirements for fire
		support.
2		Provides current situation.
3		Provides current situation. Provides location of friendly units activities.
3	As availa	Provides location of friendly units activities.
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:		Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence.
4 EVALUATOR		Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	provided None.	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries.
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED	provided None. UNIT(S) ON	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S):	None . UNIT(S) ON As requir	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries.
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED	provided None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES
4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	None . UNIT(S) ON As requir	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S):	provided None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	provided None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability.
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	provided None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	provided None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	provided None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	provided None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics.
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4	provided None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	provided None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION (S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	provided None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets. Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6	provided None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N ;NE	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR	provided None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets. Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	provided None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N ;NE None.	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets. Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	provided None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N ;NE	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets. Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	provided None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N;NE None.	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets. Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support.
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: EMPLOY TARGETING	provided None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N;NE None. None.	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets. Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support.
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: EMPLOY TARGETING	provided None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N;NE None. None. AND TARGET A maneuve:	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets. Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support. INTELLIGENCE regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air,
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR	None. None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N ;NE None. None. AND TARGET A maneuve artillery	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets. Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support. INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION (S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: EMPLOY TARGETING CONDITION (S):	None. None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N ;NE None. None. AND TARGET A maneuve: artillery occur dur	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets. Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support. INTELLIGENCE regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air,
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: EMPLOY TARGETING	None. None. None. None. None. None. None. AND TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dure EVAL:Y;N	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets. Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support. INTELLIGENCE r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can
4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: EMPLOY TARGETING CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	None. None. UNIT(S) ON As requir EVAL:Y;N ;NE None. None. AND TARGET A maneuve: artillery occur dur	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets. Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support. INTELLIGENCE regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
3 4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION (S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: EMPLOY TARGETING CONDITION (S):	None. None. None. None. None. None. None. AMD TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dure EVAL:Y;N	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets. Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support. INTELLIGENCE regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's,
4 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: ADVISE SUPPORTED CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: EMPLOY TARGETING CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	None. None. None. None. None. None. None. AMD TARGET A maneuve artillery occur dure EVAL:Y;N	Provides location of friendly units activities. Passes all appropriate intelligence. ble, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is to the subordinate batteries. ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition). Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets. Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support. INTELLIGENCE regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

	,	the higher unit as well as theater assets.
		Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target
3		acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit
	i	collection effort.
		Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet.
4		Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with
5		other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the
6		Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units.
7		Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's
8		Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties.
9		Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets.
10		Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing.
11	-	Records target data.
12		Complies with common target designation system established by higher headquarters.
13	 	Complies with attack guidance matrix.
14		Informs subordinate elements of deletions, corrections, and/or modifications to the list of targets to include changes in the fire support means requested.
15		Forwards request for schedules to fire support assets to support the scheme of maneuver.
16		Coordinates with the S-2 procedures for reporting target damage assessments, and receiving combat information.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	 	TARGET PRIORITIES
	to the co	, targets are assigned priorities according to their potential danger mpletion of the overall mission. CQUISITION MATTERS rement exists to advise the supported unit commander and staff on
CONDITION(S):	artillery	target acquisition.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	2 of all autillary taxget agginition
1		The supported unit is advised of all artillery target acquisition assets/capabilities.
2		The supported unit is advised of all artillery target acquisition employment options.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:		
	None.	
CONDUCT TARGET PE	OCESSING	
CONDUCT TARGET PROCESSION CONDITION (S):	ROCESSING The radar	
	ROCESSING The radar	received.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	The radar situation has been EVAL:Y;N	received. TPC records, process, and routes all hostile weapons locations. (KI)
CONDITION(S):	The radar situation has been EVAL:Y;N	TPC records, process, and routes all hostile weapons locations. (KI) TPC maintains the target production map with the appropriate
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	The radar situation has been EVAL:Y;N	TPC records, process, and routes all hostile weapons locations. (KI) TPC maintains the target production map with the appropriate overlays.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	The radar situation has been EVAL:Y;N ;NE	TPC records, process, and routes all hostile weapons locations. (KI) TPC maintains the target production map with the appropriate
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 EVALUATOR	The radar situation has been EVAL:Y;N	TPC records, process, and routes all hostile weapons locations. (KI) TPC maintains the target production map with the appropriate overlays.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2	The radar situation has been EVAL: Y;N;NE	TPC records, process, and routes all hostile weapons locations. (KI) TPC maintains the target production map with the appropriate overlays. TPC gives cueing guidance to its radars.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The radar situation has been EVAL:Y;N;NE	TPC records, process, and routes all hostile weapons locations. (KI) TPC maintains the target production map with the appropriate overlays. TPC gives cueing guidance to its radars.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	The radar situation has been EVAL:Y;N;NE	TPC records, process, and routes all hostile weapons locations. (KI) TPC maintains the target production map with the appropriate overlays. TPC gives cueing guidance to its radars.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The radar situation has been EVAL:Y;N;NE	TPC records, process, and routes all hostile weapons locations. (KI) TPC maintains the target production map with the appropriate overlays. TPC gives cueing guidance to its radars.

	,	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
1	; NE	Movement is planned which supports the scheme of maneuver of the
_		supported unit.
2		Supported unit is advised of movement.
3	<u> </u>	Security requirements, time available to move, other traffic
		restrictions, enemy activity and coordination requirements are
		considered.
4	<u> </u>	Movement order is issued verbally, digitally, or in writing. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	The movem	ment order should include:
MOI INDICATIONS.	1110 1110 111	controller should include.
	1. Excep	tions to the SOP.
	2. Time	the radar must be operational.
TARCET DROCECCIN	CENTED /MI	OCI DIANI ACTION
CONDITION(S):		
CONDITION (B):	support of	lery battalion is conducting tactical operations and must displace in f the maneuver unit's concept of operations.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	2 end maneurez anie b concept of operations.
	; NE	
1		Prior to displacement, the Forward TPC solicits and receives from
		the S-3 or Radar Employment Officer, radar employment requirements
2	 	and update to the current tactical situation.
2		Main/Forward TPC coordinate communication security and communication requirements.
3		Main TPC advises radar sections of COC displacement and ensures
	1	cueing, zones and sector of search are current.
4		From the forward position, the Forward TPC establishes
		communications on required nets.
5		Main TPC passes information pertaining to current tactical situation
6	 	and radar employment to the Forward TPC. Updates Situation Report from S-2, S-3.
7		Updates Target Production Map and overlays to reflect current
•		situation.
8		Forward TPC assumes technical/tactical control of radar sections.
9		Main TPC displaces with the COC.
EVALUATOR		rt requirements are coordinated with the appropriate staff members at
INSTRUCTIONS:	the artil	lery COC.
	2. This	task is not to be evaluated independent of the COC. The standards can
	be evalua	ted during any COC displacement during tactical operations.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
DEVELOP AND MAINT		
CONDITION(S):		rted unit's operation order has been received.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1	,	Map is established with required overlays.
2		Map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
3		TPC personnel actively seek information to keep the map current.
4		Coordination and cooperation exists between the TPC, S-2 and S-3.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:	None	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
DEVELOP AND PROCE	SS TARGET T	NFORMATION
CONDITION(S):		elligence/combat information has been received.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1	ļ	TPC has assumed tactical/technical control of the radar sections.
3	 	Target intelligence is developed rapidly enough to exploit targets.
3		Coordination/liaison is established with the supported unit for processing and dissemination of intelligence.
4	 	Receives and correlates the production of targets from:
		and correspond the production of targets from:
		- Radar sections
		- S-2

- Crater analysis - Subordinate, adjacent and senior units - Interprets data to select targets and target indicators on the basis of the most current target selection standards Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the appropriate element per the attack guidance matrix Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays Prepares and maintains a target card file VALUATOR - None NONE STANDARDS: None The Pro has been designated as Net Control Station for the Radar Intelligence Net Net STANDARDS: PAUL:Y:N - NET MAINTAINS PROPERS NONE Initiates communication checks with subordinate stations only when required Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required Directs retransmission or relay station when required by the tactical situation EVALUATOR - INSTRUCTIONS: None DIRECTS SUBORDITION(S): The FPC is operational and communications are established with radar sections and supported units STANDARDS: PUBLICATIONS DISCIPLINE - CONDITION(S): The FPC is operational and communications are employed when available resources Alternate means of radio communication to the extent of available resources Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use STANDARDS: None.			
- Subordinate, adjacent and memior units Interprets data to select targets and target indicators on the basis of the most current target selection standards. Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the appropriate element per the attack guidance matrix. Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays. Prepares and maintains a strated map and overlays. NOMAGE RADIO CIRCUITS TOWNIGHTON(S): NOME. STANDARDS: PALLYIN NE Maintains net discipline. Initiates communication checks with subordinate stations only when required. Directs subordinate stations to alternate mets, as required. Directs retrainmission or relay station when required by the tractical situation. EVALUATOR NOME. STANDARDS: NOME. STANDARDS: NOME. STANDARDS: NOME. STANDARDS: NOME. STANDARDS: NOME. STANDARDS: SYAL'YN INE STANDARDS: SYAL'YN SYAL'YN SYAL'YN SYAL'YN Alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources and supported units. STANDARDS: SYAL'YN SYAL'YN Alternate means of addio communications are established with radar sections and supported units. STANDARDS: SYAL'YN Alternate means of addio communications is maintained. Alternate means of addio communications is maintained. Alternate means of addio communications is maintained. Alternate means of section and rime critical use. FEALUATOR NOME. STANDARDS: SYAL'YN SYAL'YN INSTRUCTIONS: NOME. STANDARDS: SYAL'YN INSTRUCTIONS: The fact is restricted to "Mission Sissential" and "Time Critical" use. STANDARDS: SYAL'YN INSTRUCTIONS: The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. SYAL'NN INSTRUCTIONS: The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. SYAL'NN INSTRUCTIONS: The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. SYAL'NN INSTRUCTIONS: The battalion is employed in tactical oper	·	1	- FO's
Interprets data to select targets and target indicators on the basis of the most current target selection standards. Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the appropriate element per the attack quidance satrix. Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays. Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays. Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays. Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays. Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays. Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays. Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays. Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays. Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays. Prepares and maintains a situation for the Radar Intelligence with the second s			- Crater analysis
of the most current target selection standards. Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the appropriate element per the attack guidance matrix. Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays. Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays. NALUATOR NOTE. VALUATOR NOTE. VARIAGE RADIO CIRCUITS LANAGE RADIO		ļ	- Subordinate, adjacent and senior units - Subordinate, adjacent and senior units - Subordinate, adjacent and senior units
Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the appropriate element per the attack guidance matrix. Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays. Prepares and maintains a struation map and overlays. Prepares and maintains a target card file. None. NONE STRUCTIONS: None. INTROCATORS: NONE TANDARDS: EVALUATOR NONE TANDARDS: EVALUATOR NONE TANDARDS: Directs subordinate stations to alternate mets, as required. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required tactical situation. NONE NONE NONE NONE NONE NONE NONE NONE NONE TOMORITION(S): THE TPC has been designated as Net Control Station for the Radar Intelligence Net Prepares and Maintains net discipline. Initiates communication to alternate nets, as required. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. NONE NONE NONE NONE NONE NONE NONE SUALLY: ALTERNATE TOTAL SIMPLIFY ALTERNATED SIMPLIFY ALTERNATED SIMPLIFY ALTERNATED SIMPLIFY ALTERNATED SIMPLIFY ALTERNATED SIMPLIFY ALTERNATE NONE STANDARDS: BYALLY: ALTERNATE NONE ALTERNATE NONE NON			of the most current target selection standards.
appropriate element per the attack guidance matrix. Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays. Prepares and maintains a target card file. NAMADATOR NOTECTIONS: N		ļ 	Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the
Prepares and maintains a struction map and overlays. Prepares and maintains a target card file. Prepares and maintains and treatment for the Radar Intelligence was required. Prepares and maintains and target card file. Prepares and maintains and target card file. Prepares and maintains and target card file. Prepares and maintains and target card file. Prepares and maintains and target card file. Prepares and maintains and target card file. Prepares and maintains and target card file. Prepares and maintains and target card file. Prepares and maintains and target card file. Prepares and maintains and target card file. Prepares and maintains and target card file. Prepares and maintains and target card file		1	appropriate element per the attack guidance matrix.
Prepares and maintains a target card file. NATHORITORS None		 	Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays.
NAMAGE RADIO CIRCUITS CONDITIONS: (EY INDICATORS: None. (INTERPRETED OF The TPC has been designated as Net Control Station for the Radar Intelligence Net. (INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS: SEAL.Y)N (INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS: None. (INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS: NONE. (INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS: NONE. (INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS: NONE. (INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS: NONE. (INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS: NONE. (INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS: NONE. (INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS: NONE. (INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS: NONE. (INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS: NONE. (INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS: NONE. (INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS: NONE. (INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS: NONE. (INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS: NONE. (INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS: NONE. (INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS: NONE.		 	Prepares and maintains a target card file.
NATHURITIONS: INTERPRETATION (S): The TFC has been designated as Net Control Station for the Radar Intelligence Net. Net. THE TFC has been designated as Net Control Station for the Radar Intelligence Net. Net. THE THE Maintains net discipline. Initiates communication checks with subordinate stations only when required. Initiates subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. None. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NOTITION(S): The TFC is operational and communications are established with radar sections and supported units. STANDARDS: EVALUATOR NONE. STANDARDS: EVALUYIN Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available resources. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time critical" use. A Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. STANDARDS: EVALUATOR NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. STANDARDS: NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. STANDARDS: NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. STANDARDS: EVALUATOR NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. STANDARDS: EVALUATOR NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. STANDARDS: EVALUATOR NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. STANDARDS: EVALUATOR NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. STANDARDS: EVALUATOR NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. STANDARDS: EVALUATOR NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. STANDARDS: NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. STANDARDS: NONE. N		None	riepares and massissing
INTROLATORS: None. NAMAN RADIO CIRCUTS SORDITION(S): The TPC has been designated as Net Control Station for the Radar Intelligence Net. STANDARDS: EVAL:YN		None.	
DAMAGE RADIO CIRCUITS ONDITION(S): The TPC has been designated as Net Control Station for the Radar Intelligence Net. Net. PARTICLE STANDARDS: EVAL'Y:N Initiates communication checks with subordinate stations only when required. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. Directs subordinate stations only when required by the tactical situation. None. NONE. MARTICLE STANDARDS: NONE. MARTICLE STANDARDS: The TPC is operational and communications are established with radar sections and supported units. STANDARDS: EVALLY:N INE Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time critical" use. REVALUATOR NONE. INSTRUCTIONS: NONE.		None	
The TPC has been designated as Net Control Station for the Radar Intelligence Net.	CET INDICATORS.	None.	
The TPC has been designated as Net Control Station for the Radar Intelligence Net.	ANAGE PARTO CIRC	IIITS	
STANDARDS: SVAL:Y;N NOTE Initiates communication checks with subordinate stations only when required. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. Directs retransmission or relay station when required by the tactical situation. None. EVALUATOR None. EVALUATOR NOTE: NOTE: NOTE: STANDARDS: SVAL:Y;N NE STANDARDS: Alternate means of communications are established with radar sections and supported units. Alternate means of radio communication to the extent of available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. None. SYAULUATOR None. MAXIMIZES use of brevity codes. MAXIMIZES use of brevity codes. COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE REFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: SVAL:Y;N NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. FORDINATE INTELLIGENCE REPORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: SVAL:Y;N NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters in the subordinate elements. FORDING COMMUNICATION (KI) The battalion is employed in tactical operation debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters of intelligence entermation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters of intelligence communications are established. FORDING COMMUNICATIONS: NOTE TO MAXIMIZED		The TPC ha	as been designated as Net Control Station for the Radar Intelligence
NE	COMPTITION (O7.		
NE	STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
Initiates communication checks with subordinate stations only when required. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. Directs retransmission or relay station when required by the tactical situation. None. INSTRUCTIONS: NONE. INDICATORS: NONE. INDICATORS: NONE. INDICATORS: NONE. INDICATORS: EVALLYN ,NE Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Maximizes use of brevity codes. None. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. NONE. COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE RFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVALLYN ,NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. None. NONE. TANDARDS: EVALLYN ,NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. NAvailable intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Available intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters. Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence exercise. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Intelligence reporting	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
Prequired. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. Directs retransmission or relay station when required by the tactical situation.			Maintains net discipline.
Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required. Directs subordinate stations to relay station when required by the tactical situation. None. NONE. NONE. DEPLOY COMMUNICATIONS DISCIPLINE CONDITION(S): The TPC is operational and communications are established with radar sections and supported units. STANDARDS: EVAL.Y.N :NE Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. EVALUATOR NONE. INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: None. COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVAL.Y.N : Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit enters intelligence awareness. (KI) Representatives from intelligence esection debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters intelligence advances of intelligence ascenting to report of patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters intelligence are maintained to keep intermanded to subordinate elements. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters intelligence esection debrief patrols. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all conterfire information. SVALUATOR EVALUATOR		Initiates communication checks with subordinate stations only when	
Directs retransmission or relay station when required by the tactical situation. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: EXPY INDICATORS: None. EMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS DISCIPLINE CONDITION(S): The TPC is operational and communications are established with radar sections and supported units. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N NE Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None. COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVALLY:N STANDARDS: EVALLY:N Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Available intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters of intelligence section debrief patrols. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Representatives from intelligence esection debrief patrols. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence assets are necessary of intelligence approaches all counterfire information. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence exercise. EVALUATOR EVAL			required.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: INSTRUCTIONS INSTRUCTIONS INSTRUCTIONS: INSTRUCT	3		Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required.
EVALUATOR None. INSTRUCTIONS: None. SMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS DISCIPLINE CONDITION(S): The TPC is operational and communications are established with radar sections and supported units. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N .NE Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. None. STANDARDS: None. COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N .NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Johit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence section debrief patrols. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. EVALUATOR INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS			Directs retransmission or relay station when required by the
INSTRUCTIONS: EXPLOY COMMUNICATIONS DISCIPLINE CONDITION(S): The TPC is operational and communications are established with radar sections and supported units. STANDARDS: EVAL'Y,N ;NE Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None. COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVAL'Y;N ;NE Unit safeguards classified material. Unit safeguards classified material. Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence esciton debrief patrols. Representatives from intelligence esciton debrief patrols. Representatives from intelligence esciton debrief patrols. Representatives from intelligence esciton debrief patrols. Representatives from intelligence esciton debrief patrols. Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence esituation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. 12			tactical situation.
EMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS DISCIPLINE CONDITION(S): The TPC is operational and communications are established with radar sections and supported units. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N ;NE	EVALUATOR	None.	
EMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS DISCIPLINE CONDITION(S): The TPC is operational and communications are established with radar sections and supported units. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y,N ;NE	INSTRUCTIONS:	<u> </u>	
The TPC is operational and communications are established with fadar sections and supported units. EVAL:Y;N;NE Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources.	KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
The TPC is operational and communications are established with fadar sections and supported units. EVAL:Y;N;NE 1			
STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N ;:NE Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. None. STANDARDS: None. COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N ;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters of intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence extuation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Intelligence extuation and enemy order of battle. S-2 processes all intelligence information. EVALUATOR EVALUATOR EVALUATOR EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS		TIONS DISCIP	LINE
STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N ;NE Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. None. WAXIMIZES USE of DEVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: NONE. The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVALL:Y;N ;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence awareness. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters of intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. EVALUATOR Evaluator exemines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the INSTRUCTIONS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	CONDITION(S):	The TPC i	s operational and communications are established with radar sections
Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. Whone. STANDATOR: None. COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N ;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters from intelligence assets are an and the commander abreas of intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. S-2 processes all intelligence information. EVALUATOR EVALUATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS			rted units.
Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources. Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: None. COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N ;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Representatives from intelligence esciton debrief patrols. Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Intelligence examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the NSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATOR EVALUATOR EVALUATOR EVALUATOR: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	STANDARDS:	1	
Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. None. None. None. COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVALLY.N ;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence awareness. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence extending and patrof reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. EVALUATOR Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the NSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS		; NE	The alternate means of communication to the extent of
Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. EVALUATOR None. INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: None. COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVAL'Y:N ;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. 1 Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence information and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. EVALUATOR Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the exercise. KEY INDICATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	1		
and feasible. Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: None. COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N ;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS			available resources.
Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. None. INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: None. COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVALLY,N ;NE ;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit safeguards classified material. Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters intelligence assets are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. EVALUATOR EVALUATOR INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	2	ľ	
Critical" use. Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. None. None. None. CORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y,N ;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence escition debrief patrols. Representatives from intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. EVALUATOR INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS			Padio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time
Status of alternate means of communications is maintained. Maximizes use of brevity codes. None. None. COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N ;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Representatives from intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. EVALUATOR EVALUATOR EVALUATOR EVALUATOR EVALUATOR: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	3		
Maximizes use of brevity codes. EVALUATOR None.			Chattus of alternate means of communications is maintained.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: None. COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y:N ;NE 1			
INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: None. COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N ;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. 1 Unit safeguards classified material. 3 Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) 4 Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) 5 Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. 6 Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. 7 Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. 9 Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. 10 Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. 11 Target processing element processes all counterfire information. EVALUATOR Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	<u> </u>		Maximizes use of blevity codes.
COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N ;NE 1		None.	
COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N ;NE 1		 	
CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N ;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. EVALUATOR EVALUATOR EVALUATOR INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDITION(S): The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion. STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N ;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. EVALUATOR EVALUATOR EVALUATOR INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS			DRMA
STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N ;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	COORDINATE INTEL	LIGENCE EFF	Jim is applicated in tactical operations. A radar team and TP
STANDARDS: EVAL:Y;N	CONDITION(S):	The batta	arion is employed in tactical operations.
Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS			y is attached to the attiffery bactures.
Unit has and applies a combat SOP. Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the exercise. KEY INDICATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	STANDARDS:		
Unit safeguards classified material. Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. EVALUATOR EVALUATOR INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS		; NE	Whit has and applies a combat SOP
Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI) Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. EVALUATOR EVALUATOR INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS			Unit has and applies a commac sor:
Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI) Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. Target processes all intelligence information. EVALUATOR EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	2		Unit saleguards classified material.
Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. Target processes all intelligence information. EVALUATOR EVALUATOR INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS			Unit stresses interrigence awareness. (Al)
Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. S-2 processes all intelligence information. EVALUATOR EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	3		Ta intelligence agets are integrated (KI)
Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. S-2 processes all intelligence information. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the exercise. KEY INDICATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	4		Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI)
Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. S-2 processes all intelligence information. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	3 4 5		Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements.
of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. S-2 processes all intelligence information. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATOR INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	3 4 5		Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Perpresentatives from intelligence section debrief patrols.
Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. S-2 processes all intelligence information. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATOR INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	3 4 5 6		Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters
Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. S-2 processes all intelligence information. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATOR EVALUATOR INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	3 4 5 6 7		Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas
Target processing element processes all counterfire information. S-2 processes all intelligence information. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATOR EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	3 4 5 6 7		Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle.
S-2 processes all intelligence information. EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	3 4 5 6 7 8		Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters.
EVALUATOR Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the INSTRUCTIONS: exercise. KEY INDICATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	3 4 5 6 7 8		Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters. Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system.
INSTRUCTIONS: exercise. KEY INDICATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	3 4 5 6 7 8		Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters. Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information.
INSTRUCTIONS: exercise. KEY INDICATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10		Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information.
KEY INDICATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Evaluato	Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information.
	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 EVALUATOR		Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. S-2 processes all intelligence information. r examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the
	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:		Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements. Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols. Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreas of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle. Submits information requirements to higher headquarters. Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system. Target processing element processes all counterfire information. S-2 processes all intelligence information. r examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the

safeguarding of classified material. It requires participation in intelligence matters by every Marine within the unit.

- 2. Some indicators of awareness are:
 - a. Knowledge of collection means available.
 - b. Understanding of intelligence capabilities and limitations.
 - c. Emphasis at all levels on OPSEC.
- d. Exploitation of information gleaned from enemy prisoners of war (EPW's).
 - e. Development of relevant information requirements.

INTEGRATION OF INTELLIGENCE ASSETS

- 1. The intelligence effort requires a collection plan that ensures the use of available assets to include every assigned Marine.
- 2. Assets to be integrated include:
 - a. Survey teams.
 - b. Local security patrols.
 - c. OP's.
 - d. LP's.
 - e. Sensors.
 - f. Night vision devices.
 - g. AN/TPQ-46.

Included ITS. 0802.16.8, 0802.16.2, 0802.1.3, 0802.16.4, 0803.3.1, 0803.3.2, 0803.3.3, 0803.3.4, 0842.1.1, 0842.1.2, 0842.1.3, 0842.1.4, 0842.3.9, 0844.20.1, 0844.20.3, 0844.20.4, 0844.21.1, 0844.21.2, 0844.21.3, 0844.21.4, 0844.21.5, 0844.23.1, 0844.23.3, 0844.27.1, 0844.27.2, 0848.16.1, 0848.25.1, 0848.25.2, 0848.25.3, 0848.26.2, 0848.26.3, 0848.27.1, 0848.28.2, 0848.29.1, 0848.29.2, 0848.29.3, 0848.30.14, 0848.31.1, 0848.31.2, 0848.31.3, 0848.35.1, 0861.2.1, 0861.2.2, 0861.2.3, 0861.2.4, 0861.2.5, 0861.2.9, 0861.2.11, 0861.2.15, 0861.2.17, 0861.2.18, 0861.2.20, 0861.2.24, 0861.2.25, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.7, 0861.4.8, 0861.4.9, 0861.4.10, 0861.4.11, 0861.4.12, 0861.4.13, 0861.4.14, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.18, 0861.4.19, 0861.4.20, 0861.4.21, 0861.4.21, 0861.4.22, 0861.4.23, 0861.4.24, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.27, 0861.11.3, 0861.15.1, 0861.15.2, 0861.15.3, 0861.15.4.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Regiment - Headquarters - 500 Level (RG-HQ-507) CRP 7.0

Event. Conduct fire support coordination.

Requirement. The regiment is operating in support of a maneuver force that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The fire support coordination center is established with the force combat operations center. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, and naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets, and organic mortars support the force. The FSCC personnel coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and fire support coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

Prerequisites. RG-HQ-502.

External Syllabus Support. Fire support assets, electronic warfare support assets, and a division operations order.

Evaluator Checklist.

	1 3 4 4 4 4	ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.
CONDITION(S):		ed by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support
L		capability.
2		Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities
4		(systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
3	<u> </u>	Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment
		tactics.
4		Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
5		Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
5		Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support.
EVALUATOR	None.	494-100
INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDUCT FIRE SUF	PORT PLANNIN	IG
CONDITION(S):	artillerv	r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	
	; NE	
1		Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support
		planning based on the commander's intent. Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
2		Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support
3		_
		Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of
4	1	supportability.
5		Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of
3		the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6		Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of
•		artillery and fire support coordination measures.
7		Identifies ammunition and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement
		(ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability
		and safe employment of fire support assets.
8		Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress,
		neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunition and
		delivery means available. Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire
9		preparation/counter-preparation fires.
		Analyzes targets for engagement.
10 11		Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support,
11		i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunition
	1	storage capacity.
12	1	Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13		Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any
		shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids
		duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14		Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day,
	İ	D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established
		priorities.
15		Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to
		the higher command in a timely manner. Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
16		Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
17		Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when
18		considering the employment of FASCAM.
10		Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
19		Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's
20		intent and support his concept of operations. (KI)
21	- 	Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan,
6 1		submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22		Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting
	1	appendix to the operations annex of the operations order

		requirement).
23		Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones
		of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination
24		measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24		Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25		Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on
26		existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26		Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunition.
27		Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
28		Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.
EVALUATOR	The fire	support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal
INSTRUCTIONS:	depending	g on the n, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.
KEY INDICATORS:		CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT
	This conc	cept provides guidance in the following areas:
	1. G which par fires.	General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against ticular supporting arms must deliver, or be prepared to deliver,
	2. M particula	Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a r phase of the operation.
	3. E support a	xclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
	4. W duration	hether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate and intensity of such fires.
	5. G (surprise	eneral guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support , conserve ammunition, restricted targets, etc.).
FIRE SUPPORT ORG	(surprise	, conserve ammunition, restricted targets, etc.).
FIRE SUPPORT ORG	GANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery	PERATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can
	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur	, conserve ammunition, restricted targets, etc.). PERATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, , NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
CONDITION(S):	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	ERATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	PERATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset. Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	ERATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset. Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	ERATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset. Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements. Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	RERATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset. Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements. Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	PERATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset. Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements. Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP. Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	PERATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset. Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements. Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP. Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used. Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	PERATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset. Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements. Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP. Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used. Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications. Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI)
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N ;NE	PERATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset. Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements. Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP. Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used. Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N	PERATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset. Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements. Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP. Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used. Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications. Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI)
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N ;NE None.	PERATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset. Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements. Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP. Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used. Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications. Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI)
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N ;NE None.	REATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, , NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset. Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements. Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP. Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used. Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications. Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI) Maintains an FSCC journal.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: EMPLOY FIRE SUPP	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N ;NE None. Status mai	PERATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset. Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements. Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP. Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used. Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications. Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI) Maintains an FSCC journal.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS:	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N ;NE None. Status ma: ORT COORDINA A maneuve artillery,	RERATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset. Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements. Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP. Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used. Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications. Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI) Maintains an FSCC journal. TION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N ;NE None. Status mai ORT COORDINA A maneuve artillery occur duri EVAL:Y;N	RERATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset. Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements. Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP. Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used. Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications. Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI) Maintains an FSCC journal. TION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: EMPLOY FIRE SUPPROOF CONDITION(S): STANDARDS:	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N ;NE None. Status ma: ORT COORDINA A maneuver artillery, occur dur:	REMATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset. Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements. Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP. Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used. Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications. Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI) Maintains an FSCC journal. TION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
CONDITION(S): STANDARDS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: KEY INDICATORS: EMPLOY FIRE SUPPICONDITION(S):	(surprise BANIZATION/OP A maneuve artillery occur dur EVAL:Y;N ;NE None. Status mai ORT COORDINA A maneuve artillery occur duri EVAL:Y;N	RERATIONS r regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset. Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements. Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP. Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used. Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications. Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI) Maintains an FSCC journal. TION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can

(Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this

	1	aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms by carefully
	1	considering the location and types of targets and firing positions
		for indirect fire support assets.
3		Coordinates with adjacent and higher units in cases of smoke,
		illumination, and/or fragmentation patterns extending into adjacent
		unit areas.
<u> </u>		Coordinates with adjacent or higher FSCC's for clearance if fires or
		the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone or come
		within the constraints imposed by a higher FSCC. (KI)
		Ensures that all fire support coordination measures are clearly
		marked on fire plan overlays and disseminated to subordinate unit
	1	commanders and FO's (KI)
		Plans the integration of air and surface-delivered fires using
		either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7		Produces and uses various aids in fire support planning and
,		coordination; e.g., attack guidance matrix or target precedence
		list, fire support status chart, situation map, overlays, fire
		support plan, fire support matrix and other support plans.
		Ensures all fire support units are using a common method of timing.
1		Maintains adequate communications to facilitate fire support
	1	coordination.
.0		Maximizes use of automated digital assets when available.
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
CEY INDICATORS:	Coordinat	ion performed as per unit SOP.
CEY INDICATORS:	Coordinat	10. policies
MPLOY TARGETING	AND TARGET	TNTRLLIGENCE
		- wastmont/battalion is conducting tactical operations. All,
CONDITION(S):	1	were rw and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can
	occur dur	ing daylight and under limited visibility conditions.
	EVAL: Y; N	1119 447 215-10-4-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-1
STANDARDS:		
	; NE	Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's,
		den EW accete and sensors) to assist in target acquisition.
	+	Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to
2	1	has bigher unit as well as theater assets.
		having the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target
3		acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit
		collection effort.
	 	Townslates target lists and scheduling worksheet.
4		Throughout to subordinate units and augments these lists with
5		other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the
		unit. (KI)
		Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate
6		units.
		Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's
7	Í	l
	<u> </u>	guidance. Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority
8		of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage
	1	
		and casualties. Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection,
9	1	processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and
		processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and
		forwards nominations to the list of targets.
10		Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as
		possible in order to facilitate processing.
11		Records target data.
12		Complies with common target designation system established by higher
•		headquarters.
13		Complies with attack guidance matrix.
14		Transcription and or deletions, corrections, and/or
14		modifications to the list of targets to include changes in the life
		gunnort means requested.
1.5		Forwards request for schedules to fire support assets to support the
15		scheme of maneuver
		Coordinates with the S-2 procedures for reporting target damage
16	1	assessments, and receiving combat information.
		dssessments, and receiving common and and and and and and and and and an
EVALUATOR	None.	
INSTRUCTIONS:		

KEY INDICATORS:	TARGET PRIORITIES	
	Generally, targets are assigned priorities according to their potential danger to the completion of the overall mission.	
PLAN FOR EMPLOYME	INT OF FIRE SUPPORT	
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N :NE	
1	Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment.	
2	Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver.	
3	Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS.	
4	Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support.	
5	Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's).	
6	Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan.	
7	Coordinates time and location to register any fire support asset.	
8	Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams.	
9	Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority.	
10	Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations.	
11	Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as required.	
12	Recommends allocation of priority of fires and priority targets.	
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0840.2.5, 0840.2.6, 0840.2.7, 0840.2.8, 0840.2.9, 0840.2.11, 0840.2.12, 0840.2.13, 0840.2.14, 0840.2.15, 0840.2.18, 0840.2.19, 0840.2.20, 0840.2.21, 0840.2.22, 0840.2.23, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.7, 0861.4.8, 0861.4.9, 0861.4.10, 0861.4.12, 0861.4.13, 0861.4.14, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.18, 0861.4.19, 0861.4.20, 0861.4.21, 0861.4.22, 0861.4.23, 0861.4.24, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.26, 0861.4.27 0802 ITS: Refer to BN-HQ-407

Simulation. Yes.

CRP 5.00

Reference. MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

MCO 3501.26A 11 Apr 00

This page left intentionally blank.

Appendix A to ENCLOSURE (2)

2-A-348